

Oracle® Financial Services

Analytical Applications Infrastructure



Release 8.1.2.0.0

F79068-04

July 2023

The Oracle logo, consisting of a solid red square with the word "ORACLE" in white, uppercase, sans-serif font centered within it.

ORACLE®

Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure, Release 8.1.2.0.0

F79068-04

Copyright © 2022, 2023, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Primary Authors: (primary author), (primary author)

Contributing Authors: (contributing author), (contributing author)

Contributors: (contributor), (contributor)

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software, software documentation, data (as defined in the Federal Acquisition Regulation), or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, then the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs) and Oracle computer documentation or other Oracle data delivered to or accessed by U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software," "commercial computer software documentation," or "limited rights data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, the use, reproduction, duplication, release, display, disclosure, modification, preparation of derivative works, and/or adaptation of i) Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs), ii) Oracle computer documentation and/or iii) other Oracle data, is subject to the rights and limitations specified in the license contained in the applicable contract. The terms governing the U.S. Government's use of Oracle cloud services are defined by the applicable contract for such services. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle®, Java, and MySQL are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Inside are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Epyc, and the AMD logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information about content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services unless otherwise set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services, except as set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle.

Contents

1 Revision History

2 About This Guide

3 Introduction

Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure (OFSAAI)	3-2
New Features in Release 8.1.2.0.0	3-2
Components of OFSAAI	3-3
OFSAAI Infrastructure High Availability	3-4
Deployment Topology	3-4
Installation Overview	3-4
Introduction	3-5
About Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure Extension Pack	3-6
Installation and Upgrade Scenarios	3-6
Installation Check List	3-7
Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure (OFSAAI)	3-10
New Features in Release 8.1.2.0.0	3-10
Components of OFSAAI	3-11
OFSAAI Infrastructure High Availability	3-11
Deployment Topology	3-12
Installation Overview	3-12
Introduction	3-13
About Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure Extension Pack	3-14

4 Hardware and Software Requirements

License Information	4-1
Verify System Environment	4-1

5 Pre-installation Tasks

Oracle Database Instance Settings	5-1
Web Application Server Settings	5-1
Web Server Settings	5-2
Big Data Settings	5-2
Create the Installation, Download, and Metadata Repository Directories	5-2
Configure the OS File System Settings and Environment Settings in the .profile File	5-3
Configure Operating System and File System Settings	5-4
Configure the Environment Settings	5-5
Java Settings	5-6
Oracle Database Server and Client Settings	5-6
TNS entries in the TNSNAMES.ORA file for Non-TCPS and TCPS	5-6
Oracle Wallet Settings for Installation in TCPS Mode	5-9
Oracle Essbase Settings	5-9
Time Zone Settings	5-10
Install Oracle R distribution and Oracle R Enterprise (ORE)	5-10
Download the OFSAAI Applications Pack Installer and Mandatory Patches	5-10
Extract the Software	5-11

6 Installation Tasks

Configure the OFS_<App pack>_PACK.xml File	6-1
Configure the Schema Creator Utility	6-3
Prerequisites	6-4
Configure the Schema Creator Utility for RDBMS Installation	6-4
Configure the OFS_<App Pack>_SCHEMA_IN.xml File	6-4
Configure the Schema Creator Utility for HDFS Schema	6-19
Configure the <APP Pack>_SCHEMA_BIGDATA_IN.xml File	6-19
Execute the Schema Creator Utility	6-29
Execute the Schema Creator Utility	6-30
Execute the Schema Creator Utility in Online Mode	6-30
Execute the Schema Creator Utility in TCPS Mode	6-32
Prerequisites	6-32
Execute the Utility	6-33
Execute the Schema Creator Utility while Installing Subsequent Applications Pack	6-35
Configure the OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml File	6-37
Set Up the SFTP Private Key	6-65
Install the OFSAAI Application Pack	6-65
Verify the Log File Information	6-69

7 Post-Installation Tasks

Patch OFSAA Infrastructure Installation	7-2
Backup the OFS_<PACK>_SCHEMA_IN.xml and OFS_<PACK>_SCHEMA_OUTPUT.xml Files	7-2
Stop the Infrastructure Services	7-2
Configure Referrer Header Validation	7-3
Create and Deploy the EAR/WAR Files	7-3
Create the EAR/WAR File	7-4
Non-TCPS Installed Setup	7-4
TCPS Installed Setup	7-4
Explode the EAR File	7-5
Install Application	7-6
Deploy the EAR/WAR File	7-10
Clear the Application Cache	7-11
Deploy the EAR/WAR Files on WebSphere	7-11
Deploy the EAR/WAR Files for WebLogic	7-17
Deploy WAR Files on Tomcat	7-18
EAR/WAR File - Build Once and Deploy Across Multiple OFSAA Instances	7-20
Assign Grants for Schemas	7-21
Assign Grants for Atomic Schema	7-21
Assign Grants for Config Schema	7-21
Assign Grants for Config Schema Entities for Atomic Users	7-22
Start the Infrastructure Services	7-26
Start the Web Application Servers	7-27
Access the OFSAA Application	7-28
OFSAA Landing Page	7-28
Masthead	7-29
Navigation Drawer	7-30
Navigate to System Configuration	7-32
Components of System Configuration	7-33
Configure the excludeURLList.cfg File	7-33
Configure Oracle R Distribution and Oracle R Enterprise (ORE)	7-33
Install OFSAAI Runner Package	7-34
Prerequisites	7-34
Uninstall OFSAAI Runner Package	7-35
Configure ORE Execution	7-35
Configure Tomcat	7-35
Configure Big Data Processing	7-36
Copy Jars to the OFSAA Installation Directory	7-36
Copy KEYTAB and KRB5 Files in OFSAAI	7-37
Enable Big Data	7-37

Enable Financial Services Enterprise Modeling on Another Application Pack	7-38
Create Application Users	7-39
Map Application User(s) to User Group	7-39
Add TNS entries in the TNSNAMES.ORA File	7-40
Configure Transparent Data Encryption (TDE) and Data Redaction in OFSAA	7-40
Prerequisites	7-41
Transparent Data Encryption (TDE)	7-41
Configure a Software Keystore and Encrypted Tablespace Creation	7-42
Test the Encryption	7-48
Data Redaction	7-48

8 Remove OFSAA Infrastructure

Uninstall the OFSAA Infrastructure	8-1
Uninstall the EAR/WAR Files	8-1
Uninstall the EAR Files in WebSphere	8-2
Uninstall the EAR Files in WebLogic	8-3
Uninstall the WAR Files in Tomcat	8-4
Clean Up the Environment	8-5

9 Upgrade

Prepare for Upgrade	9-1
Download the OFSAAI Applications Pack Installer and Mandatory Patches	9-2
Extract the Software	9-2
Trigger the Installation	9-3
Verify the Log File Information	9-4
Post Installation Steps	9-4
Upgrade OFS AAAI from Linux 7 to Linux 8	9-4

10 Configure the Web Server

Configure WebSphere Application Server for Application Deployment	10-2
Create a New Profile in WebSphere	10-2
Manage IBM WebSphere SDK Java Technology Edition Versions	10-3
Manage Applications in WebSphere	10-5
Configure WebSphere Application Server to Initialize Filters before Initializing Load-On-Startup Servlets and Allowing Empty Servlets Maps	10-7
Configure WebSphere Application Server Persistence to JPA Specification 2.0	10-8
Configure WebSphere Application Server to Use a Load Balancer or Proxy Server	10-8
Delete WebSphere Profiles	10-9
Configure WebSphere HTTPS	10-10

Configure WebLogic Memory Settings	10-10
Configure WebSphere for Rest Services Authorization	10-10
Configure WebLogic for Application Deployment	10-11
Create Domain in WebLogic Server	10-11
Delete Domain in WebLogic	10-17
Configure WebLogic Memory Settings	10-17
Configure Apache Tomcat Server for Application Deployment	10-18
Tomcat User Administration	10-18
Configure Servlet Port	10-18
Configure SSL Port	10-19
Configure Apache Tomcat Memory Settings	10-19
Configure Tomcat for User Group Authorization	10-19
Uninstall the WAR Files in Tomcat	10-20
Additional Configurations for Web Servers	10-21
Configure Application Security in WebSphere	10-22
Configure WebSphere Shared Library to Support Jersey 2x and Jackson 2.9x Libraries	10-22

11 Configure Application Security in WebSphere

Configure Resource Reference in WebSphere Application Server	11-1
Create a JDBC Provider	11-1
Create Data Source	11-2
Create J2C Authentication Details	11-6
Define JDBC Connection Pooling	11-7
Configure Resource Reference in WebLogic Application Server	11-8
Create Data Source	11-9
Create GridLink Data Source	11-14
Configure Multi-data Sources	11-16
Configure Advanced Settings for Data Source	11-18
Configure JDBC Connection Pooling	11-19
Create Workmanager	11-19
Configure Resource Reference in Tomcat Application Server	11-20
Create Data Source	11-20
Define JDBC Connection Pooling	11-21
Configure ClassLoader for Apache Tomcat	11-22

12 Configure Work Manager in Web Application Servers

Configure Work Manager in WebSphere Application Server	12-1
Create Work Manager	12-1
Map Work Manager to OFSAA WebSphere Instance	12-4

Configure Work Manager in WebLogic Application Server	12-8
---	------

13 Additional Configurations for Application Packs

Configurations for Enterprise Modeling	13-1
Sandbox Resave Utility	13-1
Prerequisites	13-2
Model Resave Utility	13-2
Configure Process Modeling Framework	13-3
Generate JSON Utility	13-3
How to Run the Generate JSON Utility	13-4
Execute the Update Constraints Utility	13-5

14 Additional Information

Add FTP/SFTP Configuration for File Transfer	14-1
Configure Infrastructure Server Memory	14-1
Retrieve Patch Information	14-2
Set OLAP Data Server Configuration	14-2
Change IP/ Hostname, Ports, Deployed Paths of the OFSAAInstance	14-2
Set Infrastructure LDAP Configuration	14-3
Configure OFSAAI Web Services	14-3
Configure DynamicWSConfig.xml File	14-3
Configure WSConfig File	14-6
Configure Proxy Settings	14-6
Configure OFSAAI Home Entry	14-7
Configure DynamicWSConfig.xml File	14-7
Deploy OFSAAI Web Services	14-7
Enable Parallel Execution of DML statements	14-8
Configure Message Details in Forms Designer	14-8
Clear the Application Cache	14-9
Configure Password Changes	14-9
Modify OFSAA Infrastructure Config Schema Password in a Non Wallet-Based Setup	14-9
Modify OFSAA Infrastructure Atomic Schema Password in a Non Wallet-Based Setup	14-10
Modify the OFSAA Infrastructure Config Schema Password in a Wallet-Based Setup	14-12
Modify the OFSAA Infrastructure Atomic Schema Password in a Wallet-Based Setup	14-12
Configure Java Virtual Machine	14-13
Configure Internal Service (Document Upload/ Download)	14-13
Update the OFSAA 8.1.2.x Java 8 Instance to Java 11	14-13
Prerequisites	14-14
Update the OFSAA 8.1.2.x Java 8 Instance to Java 11	14-14

Apply OFSAA Generic Configurations	14-14
Configure User '.profile' Settings	14-14
Configure the Web Application Server	14-15
Upgrade Java 8 to Java 11 for Oracle WebLogic Server 14.1.1.0	14-15
Upgrade Java 8 to Java 11 for Apache Tomcat Server	14-16
Configure OFSAA for the New Web Application Server Installation	14-16

15 Migrate Excel Upload Functionality

Prerequisites	15-1
Migrate Excel Upload	15-1

16 Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs) and Error Dictionary

Frequently Asked Questions	16-1
Frequently Asked Questions	16-1
Application Pack 8.1.2.0.0 FAQs	16-17
Error Dictionary	16-20
Access the Error Dictionary	16-21
Error Code Dictionary	16-21

Index

1

Revision History

This log lists significant documentation updates:

Revision Date	Details
March 2023	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Replaced/deleted references to include Apache big data in the relevant sectionsUpdated prerequisite for FICserver in How to Run the Generate JSON UtilityUpdated the list of files to be HTTPS enabled in Frequently Asked Questions (33841737) testUpdated Schema name format details in Configure the OFS__SCHEMA_IN.xml File (34835911)
January 2023	Added Solution for Errors generated while installing one-off patch on TCPS environment (34976170) - FAQ - 83
November 2022	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Updated Configure the excludeURLList.cfg File with correct instructions (Doc 34252585)Updated steps for Deploy the EAR/WAR Files for WebLogic to include steps to activate services after deployment.
April 2022	Updated the Configure Operating System and File System Settings (Doc 33679099).
February 2022	Updated the Configure Password Changes (Doc 33858601).
December 2021	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Updated the Copy Jars to the OFSAA Installation Directory (32391102).Updated the document for 33663417 Mandatory Patch instructions (Doc 33668822).Updated the document for Installer Patch Download Number (Doc 33666242).

2

About This Guide

Refer to Oracle Financial Services Advanced Analytical Application Infrastructure (OFSAAI) Installation and Configuration Guide, to install and configure OFSAAI.

Audience

This guide is intended for administrators and implementation consultants installing and maintaining the OFSAAI application pack setup.

In order to understand about the OFSAAI Installation and configuration, we recommend to have experience in installing Enterprise components and basic knowledge about the following:

- OFSAAI components
- OFSAA Architecture
- UNIX Commands
- Database Concepts
- Web server or web application server

Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc>.

Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customers that have purchased support have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info> or visit <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs> if you are hearing impaired.

Related Resources

See the [OFSAA End User documentation \(8.0.x and 8.1.x versions\)](#).

Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document.

Convention	Meaning
boldface	Boldface type indicates graphical user interface elements associated with an action, or terms defined in text or the glossary.
<i>italic</i>	Italic type indicates book titles, emphasis, or placeholder variables for which you supply particular values.
monospace	Monospace type indicates commands within a paragraph, URLs, code in examples, text that appears on the screen, or text that you enter.

3

Introduction

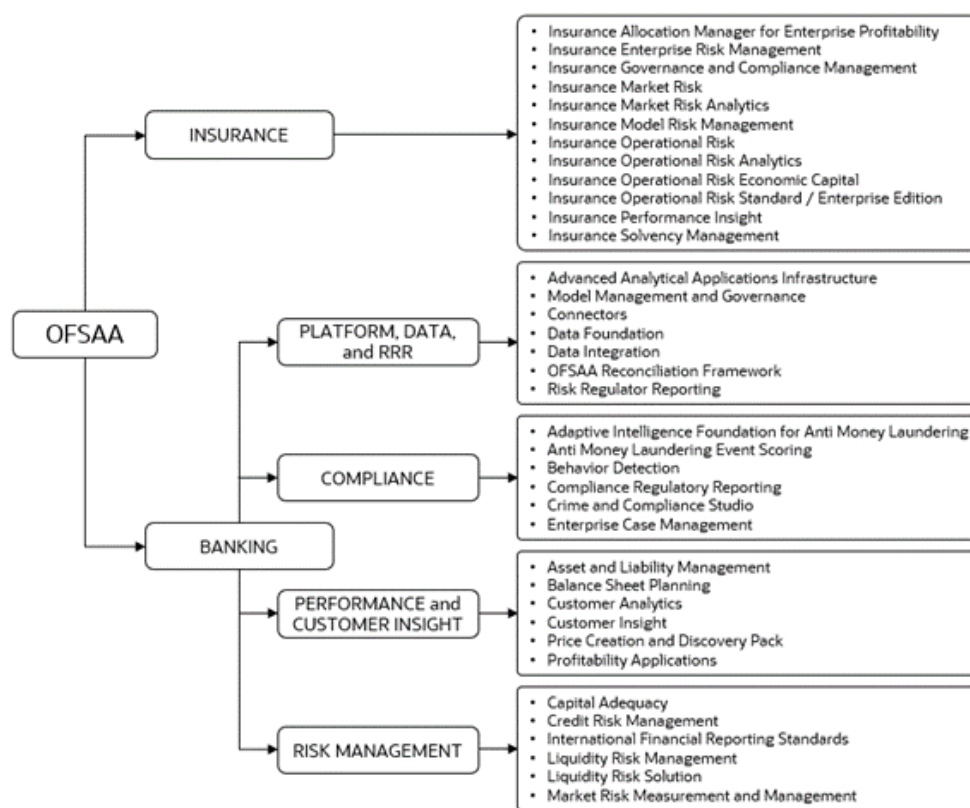
In today's turbulent markets, financial institutions require a better understanding of their risk-return, while strengthening competitive advantage and enhancing long-term customer value. Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications (OFSAA) enable financial institutions to measure and meet risk-adjusted performance objectives, cultivate a risk management culture through transparency, lower the costs of compliance and regulation, and improve insight into customer behavior.

OFSAA uses industry-leading analytical methods, shared data models, and applications architecture to enable integrated risk management, performance management, customer insight, and compliance management. OFSAA actively incorporates risk into decision making, enables to achieve a consistent view of performance, promote a transparent risk management culture, and provide pervasive intelligence.

Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications delivers a comprehensive, integrated suite of financial services analytical applications for both banking and insurance domains.

The following figure depicts the various application packs that are available across the OFSAA Banking and Insurance domains.

Figure 3-1 Application Packs of OFSAA



Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure (OFSAAI)

Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure (OFSAAI) powers the Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications family of products to perform the processing, categorizing, selection and manipulation of data and information required to analyze, understand and report on specific performance, risk, compliance and customer insight issues by providing a strong foundation for the entire family of Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications across the domains of Risk, Performance, Compliance and Customer Insight.

Topics:

- [Components of OFSAAI](#)
- [OFSAAI Infrastructure High Availability](#)
- [Deployment Topology](#)
- [About OFSAAI Extension Pack](#)

New Features in Release 8.1.2.0.0

This section lists the new features described in this Installation Guide.

Feature	Description
Common Library Upgrade	<p>The following commonly used libraries are upgraded in OFSAA for the 8.1.2.0.0 Release:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ant 1.10.11 • Batik 1.14 • guava 2.29.0 • spring-xml-3.0.10.RELEASE.jar • spring-ws-core-3.0.10.RELEASE.jar • spring-ws-security-3.0.10.RELEASE.jar • xmlsec 2.2.3

For more details, see the [Oracle Financial Services Advanced Analytical Applications Infrastructure Release 8.1.2.0.0 Readme](#).

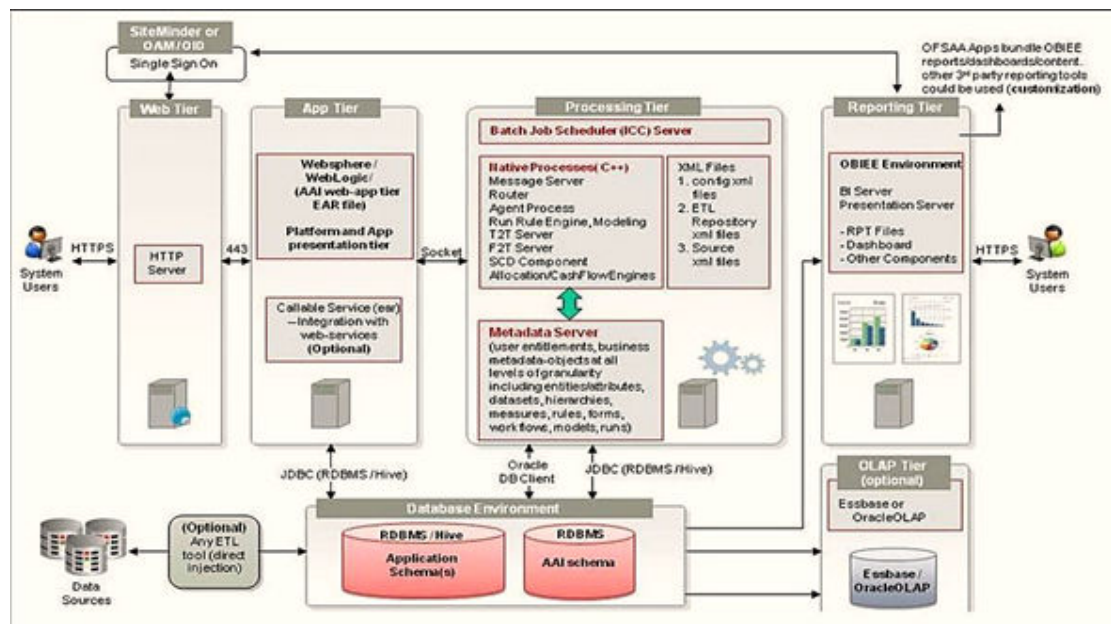
Components of OFSAAI

The OFSAA Infrastructure includes frameworks that operate on and with the Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Data Model and forms the array of components within the infrastructure.

The OFSAA Infrastructure components/frameworks are installed as two layers; primarily, the metadata server and Infrastructure services run on one layer, while the UI and presentation logic runs on the other. The UI and presentation layer is deployed on any of the supported J2EE Servers.

The following figure depicts the various frameworks and capabilities that make up the OFSAA Infrastructure.

Figure 3-2 Components of OFSAAI



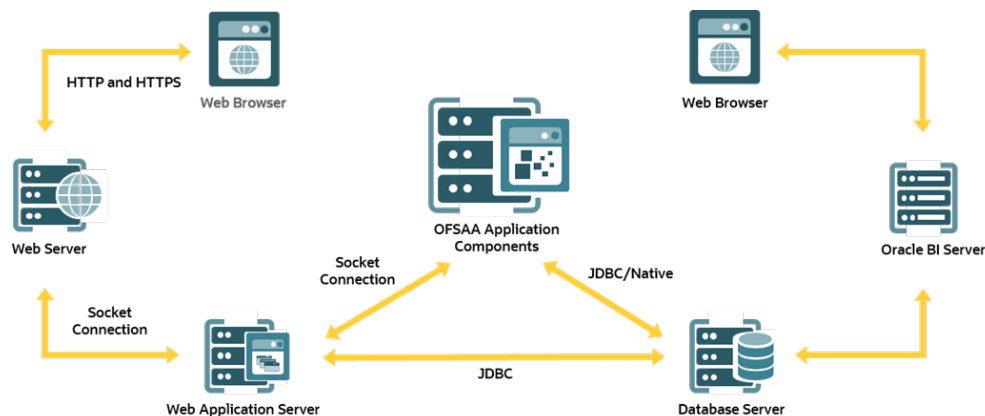
OFSAI Infrastructure High Availability

The current release of the OFSAI Infrastructure supports only the "Single Instance" installation for the Infrastructure components. However, the High Availability (HA) for the Database Server and/ or the Web application server clustering and deployment are supported in this release.

This release supports the Active-Passive model of implementation for OFSAAI components. For more information, see [Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Configuration for High Availability Best Practices Guide](#).

Deployment Topology

Figure 3-3 The logical architecture implemented for OFSAAI Application Pack

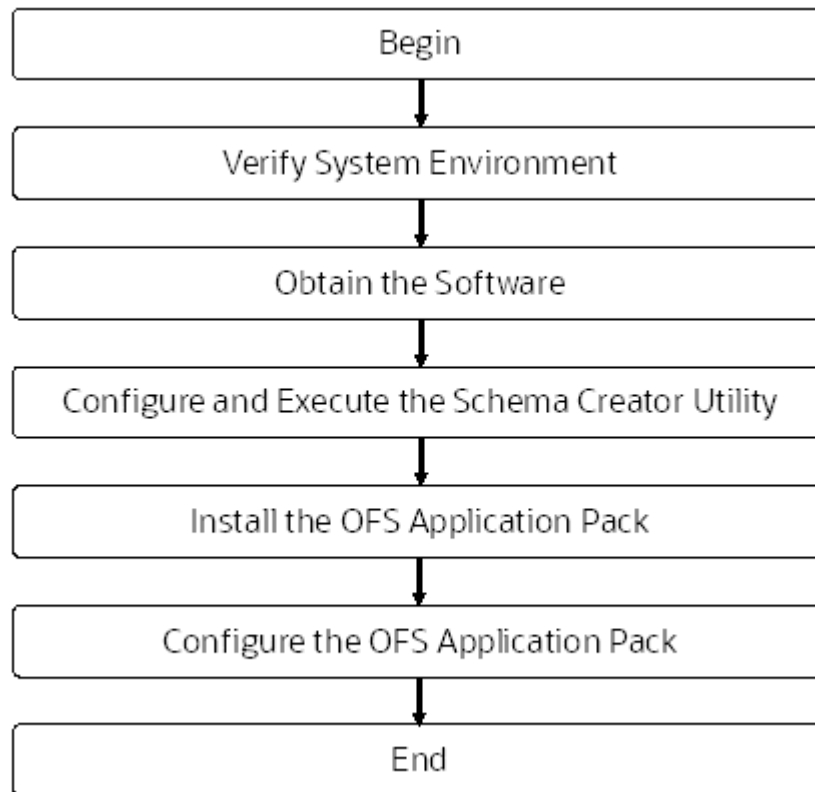


Installation Overview

Release 8.1.2.0.0 of OFSAI Application Packs support the fresh installation.

The following illustration shows the sequence of steps you need to follow to perform the installation.

Figure 3-4 Installation Flow of OFSAA Application Packs



Introduction

Oracle Financial Services Advanced Analytical Applications Infrastructure (OFSAAI) Application Pack provides integrated stress testing and modeling capabilities that you can readily apply across multiple risk areas enabling institutions to devise appropriate enterprise-wide and holistic risk and economic capital strategies.

OFSAAI enables you to comply with regulatory requirements on stress testing, enables advanced customer and portfolio analytics, utilize multiple industry-standard techniques, test and model with complete data integrity.

OFSAAI Application Pack includes the following applications:

Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure: This application powers the Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications family of products to perform the processing, categorizing, selection and manipulation of data and information required to analyze, understand and report on specific performance, risk, compliance and customer insight issues by providing a strong foundation for the entire family of Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications across the domains of Risk, Performance, Compliance and Customer Insight.

Financial Services Enterprise Modeling: This application helps banking institutions to identify the business opportunities and to measure the risk prevailing in the competitive market to safeguard the regulatory and economic capital of banks.

Financial Services Big Data Processing: This option introduces, into the OFSAA platform (OFSAAI), the capability to run analytics on data stored in Hadoop Distributed File System (HDFS).

With the Big Data Processing (BDP) add-on option, all core data management frameworks within OFSAA such as Data Management Framework (T2T/ F2T), Data Quality Framework, and Rules framework are enhanced to operate on both Oracle RDBMS data sources as well as Apache Hive data sources. An OFSAA Run definition can contain tasks that transform data held in the Hive. OFSAA applications that use these platform frameworks for expressing application logic automatically gain the ability to manage data held in the Hive. The OFSAA platform leverages HiveQL and Map Reduce to process data directly in the Hadoop cluster without having to stage data in a relational database.

Financial Services Inline Processing Engine: This application provides real-time monitoring, detection and interdiction of single and complex fraud events across multiple channels and lines of business.

Topics:

- [Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure \(OFSAAI\)](#)
- [Installation Overview](#)

About Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure Extension Pack

The Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure Extension (OFS AAIE) Pack adds a set of new advanced features for 8.1.2.0.0 Release across OFSAA applications. This pack can be installed on an OFSAA instance having one or more OFSAA application packs.

The Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure Extension Pack includes the following advanced features and functionalities:

- Distributed Processing Capabilities
- Analytic Pipeline and Process models
- Attribution Analysis
- Content Management Interoperability Services

Note:

The pack is enabled by procurement of an additional license. For more information, see the OFS AA IE Release Notes and Installation Guide on the [Oracle Help Centre](#).

Installation and Upgrade Scenarios

Release 8.1.2.0.0 of OFSAAI supports various installation and upgrade scenarios. A high-level overview of the possible scenarios is provided in the following table. Detailed procedural steps are provided in the succeeding sections of this document.

Table 3-1 Release 8.1.2.0.0 Installation and Upgrade Scenarios

Scenario	Installation and Upgrade Instructions
<p>New Installation Installing Release 8.1.2.0.0 application pack for the first time (new installation).</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Prepare for the Installation. 2. Execute the Schema Creator Utility. 3. Install the OFSAAI Application Pack.
<p>Upgrade Installation Upgrade an already installed application pack from v8.1.1.0.0 or later Example: You are using release v8.1.1.1.0 and now want to upgrade to Release 8.1.2.0.0.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Run the Environment Check Utility tool and ensure that the hardware and software requirements are installed as per the Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications 8.1.2.0.0 Technology Matrix. 2. Prepare for Upgrade. 3. Download the installer. 4. Extract the software. 5. Trigger the installation.
<p>Upgrade OFS AAI from Linux 7 to Linux 8 If your OFS AAI instance is on Linux 7 Operating System and you want to install OFS AAI on Linux 8.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clone your existing environment to the Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications 8.1.2.0.0 Technology Matrix. 2. Run the upgrade installer in the cloned environment.
<p>Upgrade from OFS AAI Release v8.0.x on AIX or Solaris x86 Operating System</p>	<p>Release v8.1.2.0.0 of OFS AAI is not certified for IBM AIX and Oracle Solaris x86 Operating Systems. If you are currently running OFSAA v8.0.x on AIX or Solaris x86 Operating Systems and plan to upgrade to Release v8.1.2.0.0, then you must migrate from AIX or Solaris x86 to Oracle Linux or Oracle Solaris SPARC. See the My Oracle Support Doc ID 2700084.1 for details.</p>

Installation Check List

To complete the installation process, you must perform the following steps listed in the Pre-install Checklist. Use this checklist to verify whether these steps are completed or not.

Table 3-2 Installation Checklist

	Sl. No.	Activity
Pre-installation Steps	1	Install all the prerequisite <i>hardware and software</i> as per the Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications 8.1.2.0.0 Technology Matrix.
	2	Verify the System Environment using the Environment Check Utility.
	3	Configure the Database Instance settings.

Table 3-2 (Cont.) Installation Checklist

	Sl. No.	Activity
Installation Steps	4	Install and configure the web application server.
	5	Configure the HTTP settings on the web server.
	6	(Optional) Install and configure for Big Data/Hive.
	7	Create the Installation, Download, and Metadata Repository Directories: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Installation directory • Temporary directory • Staging Area/Metadata Repository • Download directory
	8	Configure the following Operating System and File System settings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • File Descriptor • Total number of processes • Port(s) • .profile file permissions • Add FTP/SFTP configuration for file transfer (to access staging area and metadata directory)
	9	Update the following Environment Settings as required for the installation in the .profile file: <p>Java Settings</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Oracle Database Server and Client Settings • Add TNS entries in the TNSNAMES.ORA file • Oracle Essbase Settings • Time Zone Settings
	10	(Optional) Install and configure Oracle R/ Oracle R Enterprise.
	11	Download the installer kit.
	12	Extract the installer kit.
	13	Configure the OFS_<App pack>_PACK.xml file.
14	Configure the OFS_<App pack>_SCHEMA_IN.xml file.	
15	(Optional) Configure the <App pack>_SCHEMA_BIGDATA_IN.xml file.	

Table 3-2 (Cont.) Installation Checklist

	Sl. No.	Activity
	16	Execute the Schema Creator Utility in Online, Offline, or TCPS modes and verify the log file.
	17	Configure the OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml file.
	18	Trigger the application installation.
Post-Installation Steps	19	Verify the installation logs.
	20	Verify that all patches are successfully installed.
	21	Backup the OFS_<PACK>_SCHEMA_IN .xml and OFS_<PACK>_SCHEMA_OUT UT.xml files.
	22	Stop the OFSAA Infrastructure services.
	23	Create and deploy EAR or WAR files.
	24	Assign Grants for schemas.
	25	Start the OFSAA Infrastructure services.
	26	Access the OFSAA Application.
	27	Configure the excludeURLList.cfg file.
	28	(Optional) Configure Big Data Processing.
	29	Create Application Users.
	30	Map Application User(s) to User Groups.
	31	Add TNS entries in the TNSNAMES.ORA file.
	32	Set TDE and Data Redaction in OFSAAI.
	33	Implement Data Protection in OFSAAI.
Additional Configuration	34	Configure the web server.
	35	Configure Resource Reference in web servers.
	36	Configure Work Manager in web application servers.
	37	Add FTP/SFTP Configuration for File Transfer.
	38	Configure Infrastructure Server Memory.
	39	Retrieve Patch Information.
	40	Change IP/Hostname, Ports, Deployed Paths of the OFSAA Instance.

Table 3-2 (Cont.) Installation Checklist

Sl. No.	Activity
41	Set Infrastructure LDAP Configuration.
42	Configure OFSAAI Web Services.
43	Configure Message Details in Forms Designer.
44	Configure Password Changes.
45	Configure Java Virtual Machine.
46	Configure Internal Service.

Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure (OFSAAI)

Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure (OFSAAI) powers the Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications family of products to perform the processing, categorizing, selection and manipulation of data and information required to analyze, understand and report on specific performance, risk, compliance and customer insight issues by providing a strong foundation for the entire family of Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications across the domains of Risk, Performance, Compliance and Customer Insight.

Topics:

- [Components of OFSAAI](#)
- [OFSAAI Infrastructure High Availability](#)
- [Deployment Topology](#)
- [About OFSAAI Extension Pack](#)

New Features in Release 8.1.2.0.0

This section lists the new features described in this Installation Guide.

Feature	Description
Common Library Upgrade	<p>The following commonly used libraries are upgraded in OFSAAI for the 8.1.2.0.0 Release:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ant 1.10.11 • Batik 1.14 • guava 2.29.0 • spring-xml-3.0.10.RELEASE.jar • spring-ws-core-3.0.10.RELEASE.jar • spring-ws-security-3.0.10.RELEASE.jar • xmlsec 2.2.3

For more details, see the [Oracle Financial Services Advanced Analytical Applications Infrastructure Release 8.1.2.0.0 Readme](#).

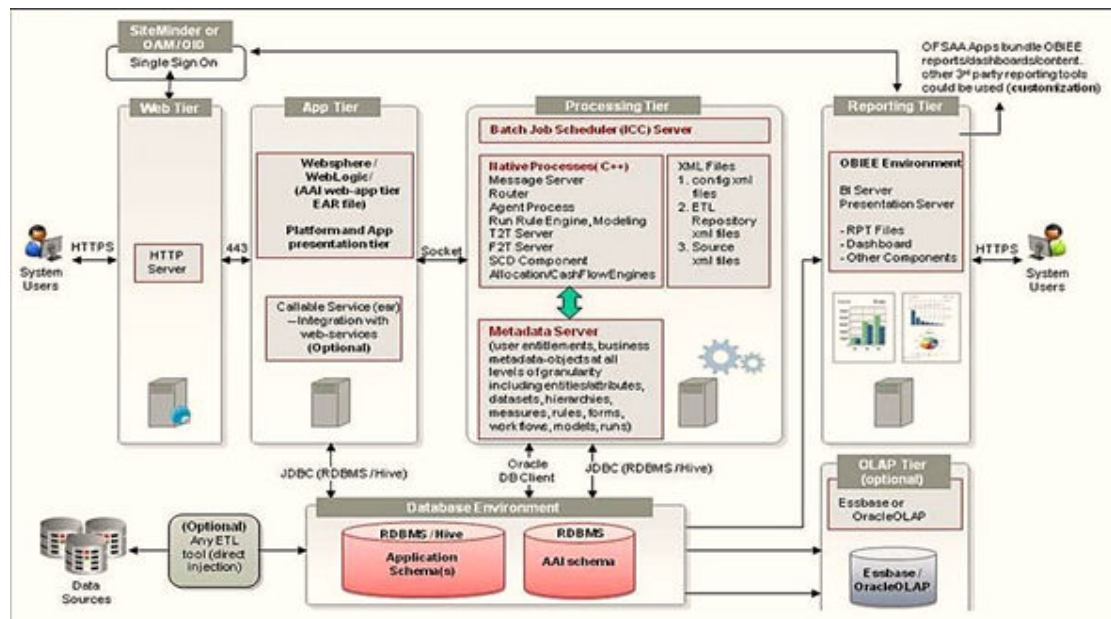
Components of OFSAAI

The OFSAA Infrastructure includes frameworks that operate on and with the Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Data Model and forms the array of components within the infrastructure.

The OFSAA Infrastructure components/frameworks are installed as two layers; primarily, the metadata server and Infrastructure services run on one layer, while the UI and presentation logic runs on the other. The UI and presentation layer is deployed on any of the supported J2EE Servers.

The following figure depicts the various frameworks and capabilities that make up the OFSAA Infrastructure.

Figure 3-5 Components of OFSAAI



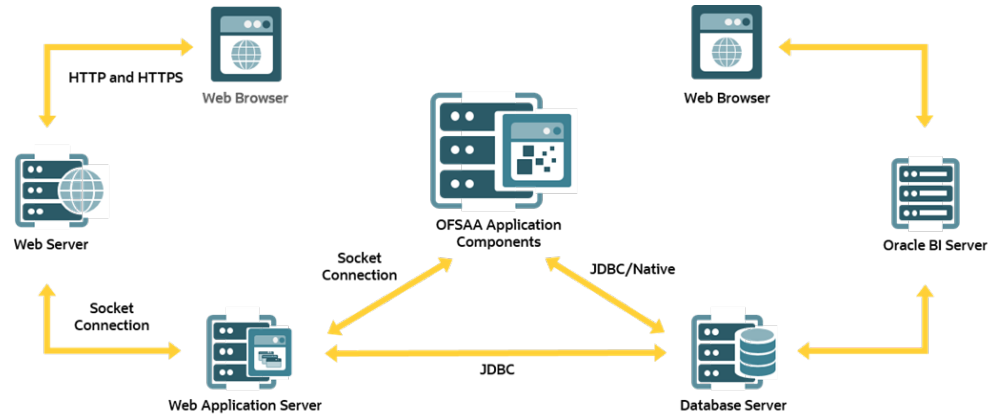
OFSAAI Infrastructure High Availability

The current release of the OFSAA Infrastructure supports only the "Single Instance" installation for the Infrastructure components. However, the High Availability (HA) for the Database Server and/ or the Web application server clustering and deployment are supported in this release.

This release supports the Active-Passive model of implementation for OFSAAI components. For more information, see [Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Configuration for High Availability Best Practices Guide](#).

Deployment Topology

Figure 3-6 The logical architecture implemented for OFSAAI Application Pack

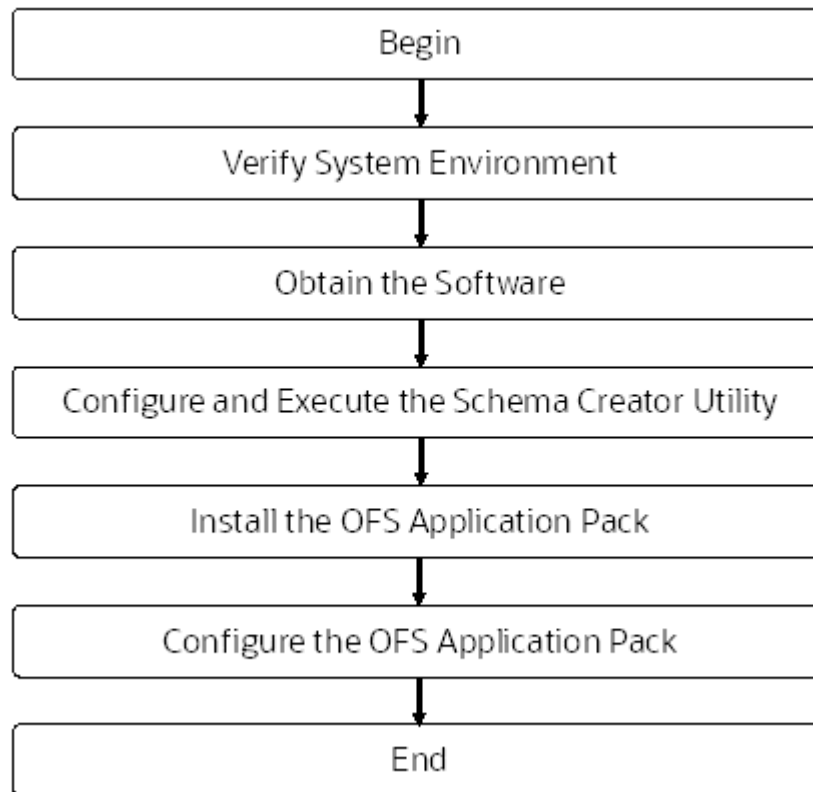


Installation Overview

Release 8.1.2.0.0 of OFSAA Application Packs support the fresh installation.

The following illustration shows the sequence of steps you need to follow to perform the installation.

Figure 3-7 Installation Flow of OFSAA Application Packs



Introduction

Oracle Financial Services Advanced Analytical Applications Infrastructure (OFSAAI) Application Pack provides integrated stress testing and modeling capabilities that you can readily apply across multiple risk areas enabling institutions to devise appropriate enterprise-wide and holistic risk and economic capital strategies.

OFSAAI enables you to comply with regulatory requirements on stress testing, enables advanced customer and portfolio analytics, utilize multiple industry-standard techniques, test and model with complete data integrity.

OFSAAI Application Pack includes the following applications:

Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure: This application powers the Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications family of products to perform the processing, categorizing, selection and manipulation of data and information required to analyze, understand and report on specific performance, risk, compliance and customer insight issues by providing a strong foundation for the entire family of Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications across the domains of Risk, Performance, Compliance and Customer Insight.

Financial Services Enterprise Modeling: This application helps banking institutions to identify the business opportunities and to measure the risk prevailing in the competitive market to safeguard the regulatory and economic capital of banks.

Financial Services Big Data Processing: This option introduces, into the OFSAA platform (OFSAAI), the capability to run analytics on data stored in Hadoop Distributed File System (HDFS).

With the Big Data Processing (BDP) add-on option, all core data management frameworks within OFSAA such as Data Management Framework (T2T/ F2T), Data Quality Framework, and Rules framework are enhanced to operate on both Oracle RDBMS data sources as well as Apache Hive data sources. An OFSAA Run definition can contain tasks that transform data held in the Hive. OFSAA applications that use these platform frameworks for expressing application logic automatically gain the ability to manage data held in the Hive. The OFSAA platform leverages HiveQL and Map Reduce to process data directly in the Hadoop cluster without having to stage data in a relational database.

Financial Services Inline Processing Engine: This application provides real-time monitoring, detection and interdiction of single and complex fraud events across multiple channels and lines of business.

Topics:

- [Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure \(OFSAAI\)](#)
- [Installation Overview](#)

About Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure Extension Pack

The Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure Extension (OFS AAIE) Pack adds a set of new advanced features for 8.1.2.0.0 Release across OFSAA applications. This pack can be installed on an OFSAA instance having one or more OFSAA application packs.

The Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure Extension Pack includes the following advanced features and functionalities:

- Distributed Processing Capabilities
- Analytic Pipeline and Process models
- Attribution Analysis
- Content Management Interoperability Services

 **Note:**

The pack is enabled by procurement of an additional license. For more information, see the OFS AA IE Release Notes and Installation Guide on the [Oracle Help Centre](#).

4

Hardware and Software Requirements

See the [Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications 8.1.2.0.0 Technology Matrix](#) for the hardware and software required.

Table 4-1 Recommended Software Combination

Operating System	Database	Web Application Server	Web Server
Oracle Linux	Oracle Database	Oracle WebLogic Server/ Apache Tomcat Server	Oracle HTTP Server/ Apache HTTP Server
Oracle Solaris	Oracle Database	Oracle WebLogic Server/ Apache Tomcat Server	Oracle HTTP Server/ Apache HTTP Server

Topics:

- [Third-Party Licensing Information](#)
- [Verify System Environment](#)

License Information

For details on the third-party software tools used, see the [OFSAA Licensing Information User Manual Release 8.1.2.0.0](#).

For information about OFSAA Product Licenses after installation of Application Packs, see the View OFSAA Product Licenses After Installation of Application Pack section in the [Oracle Financial Services Advanced Analytical Applications Infrastructure User Guide](#).

Verify System Environment

To verify your system environment meets the minimum requirements for the installation, a Pre-Install Check utility is available within the Install Kit archive file. This utility can also be obtained separately by contacting [My Oracle Support](#).

Though the system environment verification is an integral and automated part of the installation of this software product, Oracle strongly recommends running this utility before beginning the installation as part of your organization's "Installation Readiness Verification Process".

For more details on download and usage of this utility, see the [Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure Environment Check Utility Guide](#).

5

Pre-installation Tasks

Refer to the chapter, to perform the pre-installation steps, before proceeding with the OFSAAI Installation.

Pre-Installation Tasks

1. **Install** all the prerequisite hardware and software as per the Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications 8.1.2.0.0 Technology Matrix.
2. **Verify** the System Environment using the Environment Check Utility.
3. **Configure** the Database Instance settings.
4. **Install and configure** the web application server.
5. **Configure** the HTTP settings on the web server.
6. (Optional) **Install and configure** for Big Data/Hive.
7. **Create** the following Installation, Download, and Metadata Repository Directories:
 - Installation directory
 - Temporary directory
 - Staging Area/Metadata Repository
 - Download directory

Oracle Database Instance Settings

Ensure that the following database instance settings are configured:

- NLS_CHARACTERSET to AL32UTF8
- NLS_LENGTH_SEMANTICS to BYTE
- OPEN_CURSORS limit to greater than 1000

Web Application Server Settings

Ensure that the web application server is installed and the profile (when using WebSphere) or domain (when using WebLogic) is created.

Note the path values as shown in the following table as you will be prompted to enter the WebSphere Profile path, the WebLogic Domain path, or the Tomcat Deployment path during OFSAAI installation.

Table 5-1 Web Application Server Settings

Description	Example Value
For WebSphere, specify the WebSphere path as <WebSphere profile directory>/installedApps/<NodeCellName>.	/data2/test//WebSphere/AppServer/profiles/<Profile_Name>/installedApps/aiximfNode01Cell, where aix-imf is the Host name.
For WebLogic, specify the WebLogic home directory path.	/<WebLogic home directory path>/bea/wlserver_10.3
For Tomcat, specify the Tomcat directory path till /webapps.	/oradata6/ revwb7/tomcat/webapps/

**Note:**

See [Configure the Web Server](#) for WebSphere Profile and WebLogic Domain creation.

Web Server Settings

This is an optional requirement. If you have installed an HTTP Server, then configure the appropriate HTTP server settings:

Table 5-2 Web Server Settings

Description	Example Value
Apache HTTP Server/ Oracle HTTP Server/ IBM HTTP Server	Configure the HTTP Server and note down the IP/ Hostname and Port details as you will be prompted to enter these details during installation. Note: See Configure the Web Server for web server configuration.

Big Data Settings

This is an optional step and required only if you intend to install OFSAA Big Data Processing.

Install CDH. For version information, see the [Hardware and Software Requirements](#) section. For installation information, see the Cloudera Documentation at [Cloudera Documentation](#).

Create the Installation, Download, and Metadata Repository Directories

To install, create the following directories:

- **OFSAA Download Directory (Optional):** This is the directory where the downloaded installer/ patches can be copied. Create a download directory and copy the OFSAA Application Pack Installer File (archive). Assign 755 permission to this directory.
- **Temporary Directory:** Default temporary directory where the installation files are stored for a short time to support faster installation. Configure adequate space on the /tmp directory. It is recommended that you allocate more than 10 GB of space. Assign 755 permission to this directory with NOEXEC option disabled.

 **Note:**

If NOEXEC option is enabled, the extraction of files by the installer into the /tmp directory is prevented and the binaries will not execute in the directory, which will fail the installation.

- **OFSAA Installation Directory (Mandatory):** Create an installation directory where the product binaries are installed. Set the variable FIC_HOME in the .profile file to point to the OFSAA Installation Directory. Assign 755 user permission to the installation directory.
- **OFSAA Staging/Metadata Directory (Mandatory):** A directory to hold the application metadata artifacts and additionally act as the staging area for the flat files. This directory is also referred to as "FTPSHARE". Create a Staging/Metadata Repository Directory to copy data files, save data extracts, and so on.
The directory must exist on the same system as the OFSAA Installation. This directory can be configured on a different mount or under a different user profile. However, the owner of the installation directory must have RWX (775) permissions to this directory.

 **Note:**

Ensure the OFSAA staging directory is not set to the same path as the OFSAA installation directory and is not a subdirectory inside the OFSAA installation directory.

Configure the OS File System Settings and Environment Settings in the .profile File

A .profile file is a start-up file of a UNIX user. Create the .profile file at the home directory of the logged-in user if it is not already available. The user must have 755 permission on the file to execute it. This file consists of various parameters for Environment Settings, OS, and File System Settings.

To set the parameters for the .profile file, login as a non-root user, and configure the environment settings.

 **Note:**

Do not modify any other parameters other than the parameters mentioned in the following subsections.

Topics:


- [Configure Operating System and File System Settings](#)
- [Configure the Environment Settings](#)

Configure Operating System and File System Settings

Parameter	Configuration Action
Installation Directory	In the <code>.profile</code> file, set the variable <code>FIC_HOME</code> to point to the OFSAA Installation Directory.
File Descriptor Settings	<p>In the <code>sysctl.conf</code> file, to change the number of file descriptors, do the following as the root user:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Edit the following line in the <code>/etc/sysctl.conf</code> file: <code>fs.file-max = <value></code> where <code><value></code> is greater than 15000 2. Apply the change by running the following command: <code># /sbin/sysctl -p</code>

Note:

The value specified here is the minimum value to be set for the installation process to go forward. For other modules, this value may depend on the available resources and the number of processes executed in parallel.


Parameter	Configuration Action
Total Number of Process Settings	In the <code>sysctl.conf</code> File set the value to greater than 15000.
	<div><p> Note:</p><p>The value specified here is the Minimum Value to be set for the Installation Process to go forward. For other modules, this value may depend on the available resources and the number of processes executed in parallel.</p></div>
Port Settings	Default port numbers to be enabled on the system are 6500, 6501, 6505, 6507, 6509, 6510, 6666, 9999, and 10101.

Configure the Environment Settings

This section covers the following topics:

- [Java Settings](#)
- [Oracle Database Server and Client Settings](#)
- [TNS entries in the TNSNAMES.ORA file for Non-TCPS and TCPS](#)
- [Oracle Wallet Settings for Installation in TCPS Mode](#)
- [Oracle Essbase Settings](#)
- [Time Zone Settings](#)

Java Settings

Description	Example Value
<p>In the <code>.profile</code> file, set <code>PATH</code> to include the Java Runtime Environment (JRE) absolute path.</p> <p>Ensure that SYMBOLIC links to JAVA installation are not set in the <code>PATH</code> variable.</p>	<p>For example: <code>PATH=/usr/java/jre1.8.0_221/bin:\$ORACLE_HOME/bin:\$PATH</code></p> <p><code>export PATH</code></p>
	<div style="border: 1px solid #0070c0; padding: 10px; background-color: #e6f2ff;"> <p> Note:</p> <p>OFSAA does not support OpenJDK and JRE.</p> </div>
<p>In the <code>.profile</code> file, set <code>PATH</code> to include the Java Runtime Environment bin path.</p>	<p><code>JAVA_BIN=/scratch/ <<version>>/jre/bin</code></p> <p>For example:</p> <p><code>PATH=/usr/java/jre1.8.0_221/bin:\$ORACLE_HOME/bin:\$PATH</code></p>
<p>Enable unlimited cryptographic policy for Java.</p>	<p>For more information, see the section <i>Enabling Unlimited Cryptographic Policy</i> from the OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure Administration Guide.</p>

Oracle Database Server and Client Settings

Description	Example Value
<p>In the <code>.profile</code> file, set <code>TNS_ADMIN</code> pointing to the appropriate <code>tnsnames.ora</code> file.</p>	<p><code>TNS_ADMIN=\$HOME/tns</code></p>
<p>In the <code>.profile</code> file, set <code>ORACLE_HOME</code> pointing to the appropriate Oracle Client installation.</p>	<p><code>ORACLE_HOME=/scratch/oraofss/app_client18c/product/18.0.0/client_1</code></p>
<p>In the <code>.profile</code> file, set <code>PATH</code> to include the appropriate <code>\$ORACLE_HOME/bin</code> path.</p>	<p><code>PATH=\$JAVA_HOME/bin:\$ORACLE_HOME/bin</code></p>

TNS entries in the TNSNAMES.ORA file for Non-TCPS and TCPS

This section covers the following topics:

- [Non-TCPS](#)
- [TCPS](#)

Non-TCPS

Description	Example Value
Ensure that an entry (with SID/ SERVICE NAME) is added in the <code>tnsnames.ora</code> file on the OFSAA server.	<pre><SID_NAME> = DESCRIPTION =(ADDRESS_LIST = (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP)(HOST = <HOST_NAME>.in.oracle.com) (PORT = 1521)))(CONNECT_DATA = (SERVICE_NAME = <SID_NAME>))<ATOMIC_SCHEMA_NAME> = (DESCRIPTION =(ADDRESS_LIST = (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP)(HOST = <HOST_NAME>.in.oracle.com)(PORT = 1521))) (CONNECT_DATA = (SERVICE_NAME = <SID_NAME>)))</pre>

<SID NAME> =

```
(DESCRIPTION =
  (ADDRESS_LIST =
    (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP) (HOST = <HOST
NAME>) (PORT = <PORT NUMBER>))
  )
  (CONNECT_DATA =
    (SERVICE_NAME = <SID NAME>)
  )
)
```

<ATOMICSCHEMANAME> =

```
(DESCRIPTION =
  (ADDRESS_LIST =
    (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCP) (HOST = <HOST
NAME>) (PORT = <PORT NUMBER>))
  )
  (CONNECT_DATA =
```

**Note:**

The ATOMIC SCHEMA NAME must be the same as defined in the OFS_<App Pack>_SCHEMA_IN.xml file.

TCPS

Table 13: TNS entries in the TNSNAMES.ORA file for TCPS

Description	Example Value
Ensure that an entry (with SID/ SERVICE NAME) is added in the tnsnames.ora file on the OFSAA server.	<pre><SID_NAME> = DESCRIPTION =(ADDRESS_LIST = (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCPS)(HOST = <HOST_NAME>.in.oracle.com)(PORT = 1521)))(CONNECT_DATA = (SERVICE_NAME = <SID_NAME>))<ATOMIC_SCHEMA_NAME> = (DESCRIPTION =(ADDRESS_LIST = (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCPS)(HOST = <HOST_NAME>.in.oracle.com)(PORT = 1521)))(CONNECT_DATA = (SERVICE_NAME = <SID_NAME>))) (security=(ssl_server_cert_dn=CN=<HOST_N AME>)))</pre>
Ensure that an entry (with WALLET_HOME and wallet parameters) is added in the sqlnet.ora file on the OFSAA server must be same as Oracle database server running with TCPS.	<pre>NAMES.DIRECTORY_PATH=(TNSNAMES, EZCONNECT)WALLET_LOCATION = (SOURCE = (METHOD = FILE) (METHOD_DATA = (DIRECTORY = <PATH TO WALLET DIRECTORY>)))SQLNET.WALLET_OVERRID E = TRUE SSL_CLIENT_AUTHENTICATION = FALSE SQLNET.AUTHENTICATION_SERVICES = (TCPS,NTS,BEQ) SSL_CIPHER_SUITES = (SSL_RSA_WITH_AES_256_CBC_SHA, SSL_RSA_WITH_3DES_EDE_CBC_SHA)</pre>

```
<SID NAME> =
  (DESCRIPTION =
    (ADDRESS_LIST =
      (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCPS) (HOST = <HOST NAME>) (PORT =
<PORT
NUMBER>))
    )
    (CONNECT_DATA =
      (SERVICE_NAME = <SID NAME>)
(security=(ssl_server_cert_dn=CN=<HOST NAME>))
    )
  )<ATOMICSCHEMANAME>=
  (DESCRIPTION =
    (ADDRESS_LIST =
      (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL = TCPS) (HOST = <HOST NAME>) (PORT = <PORT
```

```

NUMBER>))
)
(CONNECT_DATA =
(SERVICE_NAME = <SID NAME>)(security=(ssl_server_cert_dn=CN=<HOST
NAME>))
)
)

```

 **Note:**

The ATOMIC SCHEMA NAME must be the same as defined in the OFS_<App Pack>_SCHEMA_IN.xml file, which also includes prefix without underscore. For example, DEVOFSAAATM.

Oracle Wallet Settings for Installation in TCPS Mode

In the .profile file, set the following parameters for Oracle Wallet if you want to run the [installer in the TCPS mode](#):

```

OFS_ORA_WAL_ENABLED=TRUE

export OFS_ORA_WAL_ENABLED

WALLET_HOME=<PATH_TO_THE_DIRECTORY_WHERE_WALLET_RELATED_FILES_EXIST>

export WALLET_HOME

```

 **Note:**

- Installation in TCPS mode with Oracle Wallet requires Config and Atomic Schema credentials in Oracle Wallet along with certificates.
- If you do not configure this variable, the system defaults to OFS_ORA_WAL_ENABLED=FALSE.
- For information on Creating and Managing Oracle Wallet, see <https://blogs.oracle.com/dev2dev/ssl-connection-to-oracle-db-using-jdbc,-tlsv12,-jks-or-oracle-wallets> and <https://blogs.oracle.com/weblogicserver/weblogic-jdbc-use-of-oracle-wallet-for-ssl>

Oracle Essbase Settings

In the .profile file, set the following parameters if you want to use Oracle Hyperion Essbase OLAP features.

Description	Example Value
ARBORPATH to point to an appropriate Oracle Essbase Client installation.	PATH=\$PATH:\$ARBORPATH/bin

Description	Example Value
ESSBASEPATH to point to an appropriate Oracle Essbase Client installation.	<pre>ESSBASEPATH=/scratch/essps3/Oracle/ MiddlewareHome/EPMSysstem11R1/common/ EssbaseRTC-64/11.1.2.0 export ESSBASEPATH</pre>
HYPERION_HOME to point to an appropriate Oracle Essbase Client installation.	<pre>HYPERION_HOME=/scratch/essps3/Oracle/ MiddlewareHome/EPMSysstem11R1/common/ EssbaseRTC-64/11.1.2.0 export HYPERION_HOME</pre>

Time Zone Settings

In the `.profile` file, set the Time Zone parameter to indicate the time zone of your region/ location.

Description	Example Value
Time Zone	TZ=Asia/Calcutta

Install Oracle R distribution and Oracle R Enterprise (ORE)

This is an optional step and required only if you intend to use Oracle R scripting in the Oracle Financial Services Enterprise Modeling Application.

Install Oracle R Distribution and Oracle R Enterprise (Server Components) on the Oracle Database server. See the Oracle R Enterprise Installation and Administration Guide for Linux and Solaris in the [Oracle R Enterprise Documentation Library](#). For supported versions of ORD and ORE, see the [Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications 8.1.2.0.0 Technology Matrix](#).

Note:

If you use ORE 1.4.1 with Oracle Financial Services Enterprise Modeling, you must set the session time zone in `R_HOME/etc/Rprofile.site` file on the database server, where `R_HOME` is the home directory of the R instance on which ORE server packages are installed. Alternatively, you can set the session time zone in scripts registered within OFS EM by using the `Sys.env(TZ=<time zone>)` R function.

Download the OFSAAI Applications Pack Installer and Mandatory Patches

To download the OFSAAI Applications Pack Installer Release 8.1.2.0.0, follow these steps:

1. Log in to [My Oracle Support](#) and search for 32791983 in the Patches & Updates Tab.

2. Download the installer archive and copy (in Binary mode) to the download directory that exists in the OFSAAAI installation setup.

 **Note:**

Select the required archive files for either Solaris SPARC or Linux based on the operating system of your OFSAAAI.

3. Log in to [My Oracle Support](#), search for the 33663417 Mandatory Patch in the Patches & Updates Tab and download it.

 **Note:**

On the 10th of December 2021, Oracle released Security Alert CVE-2021-44228 in response to the disclosure of a new vulnerability affecting Apache Log4J before version 2.15. The application of the **33663417** Mandatory Patch fixes the issue.

For details, see the My Oracle Support Doc ID [2827801.1](#).

Ensure that you reapply the **33663417** Mandatory Patch whenever you install or upgrade the application, or apply an incremental patch.

Extract the Software

You must be logged in to the UNIX operating system as a non-root user to perform the following steps. To extract the software, follow these steps:

1. Download the unzip utility (OS-specific) `unzip_<os>.Z` and copy it in Binary mode to the directory that is included in your PATH variable.

If you already have an unzip utility to extract the contents of the downloaded archive, skip this step. Uncompress the unzip installer file with the command:

```
uncompress unzip_<os>.Z
```

 **Note:**

If an error message "uncompress: not found [No such file or directory]" is displayed, contact your UNIX administrator.

2. Assign execute (751) to the file with the following command: `chmod 751 unzip_<OS>` For example:

```
chmod 751 unzip_sparc
```

3. Extract the contents of the OFSAAAI Application Pack Release 8.1.2.0.0 installer archive file in the download directory with the following command:

```
unzip OFS_AAAI_PACK.zip
```

4. Navigate to the download directory and assign execute permission to the installer directory with the following command:

```
chmod -R 750 OFS_AAAI_Pack
```

6

Installation Tasks

Refer to the chapter, to install OFSAAI Application Pack.

Installation Tasks

1. [Configure](#) the OFS_<App pack>_PACK.xml file.
2. [Configure](#) the OFS_<App pack>_SCHEMA_IN.xml file.
3. (Optional) [Configure](#) the <App pack>_SCHEMA_BIGDATA_IN.xml file.
4. [Execute](#) the Schema Creator Utility in Online, Offline, or TCPS modes and verify the log file.
5. [Configure](#) the OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml file.
6. [Trigger](#) the application installation.

Configure the OFS_<App pack>_PACK.xml File

The OFS_<APP PACK>.xml file holds details on the various products that are packaged together in OFS <App pack>.

To configure the xml file, follow these steps:

1. Navigate to the OFS_<APP PACK>/conf directory and configure the OFS_<APP PACK>.xml file in a text editor as mentioned in the following table.
2. Save the file.

Figure 6-1 Sample OFS_AAAI_PACK.xml File

```
<APP_PACK_CONFIG>
  <APP_PACK_ID>OFS_AAAI_PACK</APP_PACK_ID>
  <IS_OPT_INSTALL VALUE="TRUE" />
  <APP_PACK_NAME>Financial Services Advanced Analytical Applications Infrastructure Application Pack</APP_PACK_NAME>
  <APP_PACK_DESCRIPTION>Applications for Advanced Analytics using Oracle R, Modeling and Stress Testing Framework and Inline Processing Engine
  </APP_PACK_DESCRIPTION>
  <VERSION>8.1.2.0.0</VERSION>
  <APP>
    <APP_ID PREREQ="" DEF_SEL_FLAG="YES" ENABLE="YES">OFS_AAI</APP_ID>
    <APP_NAME>Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure</APP_NAME>
    <APP_DESCRIPTION>Base Infrastructure for Analytical Applications Infrastructure</APP_DESCRIPTION>
    <VERSION>8.1.2.0.0</VERSION>
  </APP>
  <APP>
    <APP_ID PREREQ="OFS_AAI" DEF_SEL_FLAG="YES" ENABLE="YES">OFS_AAI_B</APP_ID>
    <APP_NAME>Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure Big Data Processing</APP_NAME>
    <APP_DESCRIPTION>Add-On Option for Big Data Processing</APP_DESCRIPTION>
    <VERSION>8.1.2.0.0</VERSION>
  </APP>
  <APP>
    <APP_ID PREREQ="OFS_AAI" ENABLE="YES">OFS_AAAI</APP_ID>
    <APP_NAME>Financial Services Enterprise Modeling</APP_NAME>
    <APP_DESCRIPTION>Add-On Option for Advanced Analytical Applications</APP_DESCRIPTION>
    <VERSION>8.1.2.0.0</VERSION>
  </APP>
  <APP>
    <APP_ID PREREQ="OFS_AAI" ENABLE="YES">OFS_IPE</APP_ID>
    <APP_NAME>Financial Services Inline Processing Engine</APP_NAME>
    <APP_DESCRIPTION>Add-On Option for Inline Processing Engine</APP_DESCRIPTION>
    <VERSION>8.1.2.0.0</VERSION>
  </APP>
</APP_PACK_CONFIG>
```

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/ N)	Comments
APP_PACK_ID	Unique Application Pack Identifier	Y	Unique Seeded Value. Do not modify this value.
IS_OPT_INSTALL VALUE="TRUE"	Unique Application Entry	Y	Unique Seeded Value. Do not modify this value.
APP_PACK_NAME	Unique Application Pack Name	Y	Unique Seeded Value. Do not modify this value.
APP_PACK_DESCRIPTION	Unique Application Pack Description	Y	Unique Seeded Value. Do not modify this value.
VERSION	Unique release version	Y	Unique Seeded Value. Do not modify this value.
APP	Unique Application Entries	Y	Unique Seeded Value. Do not modify this value.
APP_ID	Unique Application Identifier	Y	Unique Seeded Value. Do not modify this value.
APP_ID/ PREREQ	Prerequisite Application/ Product	Y	Unique Seeded Value. For most applications, OFSAAA1 is the prerequisite set. For all other applications, the default Application ID is set to none. You can set it for the applications you want to install. Do not modify this value.
APP_ID/ DEF_SEL_FLAG	Default Selected Flag	Y	In all Application Packs, Infrastructure requires this value to be set to "YES". Do not modify this value.

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/ N)	Comments
APP_ID/ ENABLE	Enable Application/ Product	Y	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Default YES for Infrastructure • NO for Others Set this attribute-value to YES against every APP_ID which is licensed and must be enabled for use. Note: The Application/ Product cannot be disabled once enabled. Only Applications/ Products which are enabled are installed. In order to enable other licensed Applications/Products, you must reinstall by making the flag as Y for the App_ID. However, in case of a reinstallation, to enable the other Applications/Products, skip the execution of the schema creation utility if it does not include any additional sandboxes to be created.
APP_NAME	Unique Application/ Product Name	Y	Unique Seeded Value. Do not modify this value.
APP_DESCRIPTION	Unique Application/ Product Name	Y	Unique Seeded Value. Do not modify this value.
VERSION	Unique release version	Y	Unique Seeded Value. Do not modify this value.

Configure the Schema Creator Utility

Creating database users/schemas (RDBMS) is one of the primary steps in the complete OFSAAA1 installation process. The Schema Creator utility enables you to quickly get started with the installation by creating Database User(s)/ Schema(s) (RDBMS), assigning the necessary GRANT(s), creating the required entities in the schemas and so on.

The schema creator utility must be configured and executed before the installation of any OFSAA Application Pack.

Prerequisites

Ensure you have the following before configuring the Schema Creator Utility:

- Oracle User ID/Password with SYSDBA privileges
- JDBC Connection URL for RAC/Non RAC database
- The HOSTNAME/IP of the server on which OFSAA is getting installed.

In the case of the HIVE installation, you must also have the following:

- HIVE connection credentials (For example: Kerberos connection properties).
- Hostname/IP of the HIVE Server installation

Configure the Schema Creator Utility for RDBMS Installation

If the installation is being performed for RDBMS, provide the Pack specific schema details in the `OFS_<App Pack>_SCHEMA_IN.xml` file.

- **CONFIG:** This schema holds the entities and other objects required for OFSAA setup configuration information. There can be only one CONFIG schema per OFSAA instance
- **ATOMIC:** This schema holds the data model entities. One ATOMIC schema is attached to one Information Domain. There can be multiple ATOMIC schemas per OFSAA Instance.

Configure the `OFS_<App Pack>_SCHEMA_IN.xml` File

This section describes how to create database schemas, objects within schemas, and assigning appropriate grants.

Specify the database schemas required for the installation in the `OFS_<APP PACK>_SCHEMA_IN.xml` file. Update the values of the various tags and parameters available in this file before executing the schema creator utility.

This file must be configured only if the database is RDBMS.

To configure the `<APP PACK>_SCHEMA_IN.xml` file, follow these steps:

1. Log in to the system as a non-root user.
2. Navigate to the `<APP PACK>/schema_creator/conf` directory and configure the `<APP PACK>_SCHEMA_IN.xml` file as described in the following table.
3. Save the file.

Table 6-1 OFS_<APP PACK>_SCHEMA_IN.xml File Parameters

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandato ry	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
<APP_PAC K_ID>	Seeded unique ID for the OFSSAA Application Pack	Y	Seeded	Do not modify this value.
<IS_TCPS>	Enter if the TCPS configurati on is required.	Y	Seeded, with FALSE as the default value.	Modify this to TRUE if you require the installer to uptake the configuration.

Table 6-1 (Cont.) OFS_<APP PACK>_SCHEMA_IN.xml File Parameters

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
<JDBC_URL>	Enter the JDBC URL.	Y	<p>Example:</p> <pre>jdbc:oracle:thin:@< DBSERVER IP/ HOST/ IP>:<PORT>:<SID> or jdbc:oracle:thin:@//[HOS T] :PORT]/ SERVICE or jdbc:oracle:thin:@(DESCRI PTION=(ADDRESS_ LIST=(ADDRESS=(PROT OCOL=TCP)(HOST=[HO ST]) (port=[PORT]))(ADD RESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP) (HOST=[HOST])(PORT=[PORT])) (Load_Balance=yes)(Failov er=yes))(CONNECT_ DATA=(SERVICE_ NAME=[SERVICE]))) For example: jdbc:oracle:thin:@//dbhos t.server.com:1521/service 1 or jdbc:oracle:thin:@//dbsho st.server.com:1521/scan-1 or jdbc:oracle:thin:@(DESCRI PTION=(ADDRESS_ LIST=(ADDRESS=(PROT OCOL=TCP) (HOST=dbhost1.server.com) (port=1521)) (ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP) (HOST=dbhost2.s erver.com) (PORT=1521)) (LOAD_BALANCE=yes)(FAILOV ER=yes))(CONNECT_ DATA=(SERVICE_NAME=service1))) or <JDBC_URL>jdbc:oracle:thin:@(D ESCRIPTION = (ADDRESS = (PROTOCOL =TCPS)(HOST = dbhost.server.com)(PORT = 2484)) (CONNECT_DATA =(SERVER = DEDICATED) (SERVICE_NAME=SERVICEID)) (security=(ssl_server_cert_dn=CN =dbhost))) or</pre>	<p>Ensure to add an entry (with SID/ SERVICE NAME) in the tnsnames.ora file on the OFSAA server. The entry must match with the SID/ SERVICE NAME used in the JDBC URL.</p> <p>Ensure that you have configured:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The correct Oracle Wallet with the credentials for stored Sys, Config, and Atomic Users. 2. The JDBC URL as follows: <pre>jdbc:oracle:thin:/@</pre> <p>For more information on how to configure Oracle Wallets for OFSAA Installation and Data Sources, see the OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure Administration Guide.</p>

Table 6-1 (Cont.) OFS_<APP PACK>_SCHEMA_IN.xml File Parameters

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
			jdbc:oracle:thin:@	
			1.	R A C / N O N - R A C e n a b l e d a t a b a s e c o n n e c t i v i t y U R L .
			2.	T C P S R A C

Table 6-1 (Cont.) OFS_<APP PACK>_SCHEMA_IN.xml File Parameters

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
			/NON-RACenabledatasectionconnectivityURLprovidedthe<	

Table 6-1 (Cont.) OFS_<APP PACK>_SCHEMA_IN.xml File Parameters

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandato ry	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
				IS - T C P S > t a g v a l u e i s T R U E . 3. W a l l e t - e n a b l e d J D B C U R L .

Table 6-1 (Cont.) OFS_<APP PACK>_SCHEMA_IN.xml File Parameters

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandato ry	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
<JDBC_DR IVER>	This driver's name is seeded by default.	Y	Example: oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver	Only JDBC Thin Driver is supported. Do not modify this value.
<HOST>	Enter the Host name/ IP Address of the system on which you are installing the OFSAA components.	Y	Host Name/ IP Address	
<SETUPIN FO>/ PREFIX_S HEMA_N AME	Identifies whether the value specified in <SETUPIN FO>/NAME attribute must be prefixed to the schema name.	N	YES or NO	The default value is YES.

Table 6-1 (Cont.) OFS_<APP PACK>_SCHEMA_IN.xml File Parameters

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandato ry	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
<SETUPIN FO>/NAME	Enter the acronym for the type of implementation. This information is displayed in the OFSAA Home Page. On executing the schema creator utility, this value is prefixed with each schema name. For example: dev_ofsaaconf, uat_ofsaatm.	Y	Accepts strings with a minimum length of two and a maximum of four. Example: DEV, SIT, PROD	This name appears in the OFSAA Landing Page as "Connected To: xxxx". The schemas that are created get this prefix. For example, dev_ofsaaconf, uat_ofsaaconf, and so on.
<PASSWORD>/ DEFAULT*	Enter the password if you want to set a default password for all schemas. You also must set the APPLYSAME-FORALL attribute as Y to apply the default password for all the schemas.	N	The maximum length allowed is 30 characters. Special characters are not allowed.	On successful execution of the utility, the entered password in the OFS_<APP PACK>_SCHEMA_IN.xml file is cleared.

Table 6-1 (Cont.) OFS_<APP PACK>_SCHEMA_IN.xml File Parameters

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandato ry	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
<PASSWORD>/ APPLYSAME- FORALL	If you have entered Y in APPLYSAME-FORALL attribute and also have specified individual passwords for all the schemas, then the specified individual passwords will take precedence.	Y	Default N Permissible: Y or N Enter Y if you want to apply the password specified in the DEFAULT attribute for all the schemas. If you enter as N, you must provide individual passwords for all schemas.	Setting this attribute value is mandatory if the DEFAULT attribute is set.
<SCHEMA>/TYPE	The different types of schemas that are supported in this release are ATOMIC, CONFIG, SANDBOX, and ADDON. By default, the schemas types are seeded based on the Application Pack.	Y	ATOMIC/CONFIG/SANDBOX/ ADDON SANDBOX and ADDON schemas do not apply to OFSAAI.	Only One CONFIG schema can exist in the file. Do not edit this attribute value. This schema identifies as the CONFIGURATION schema that holds the OFSAA setup details and other Metadata information. Multiple ATOMIC/ SANDBOX/ADDON schemas can exist in the file.

Table 6-1 (Cont.) OFS_<APP PACK>_SCHEMA_IN.xml File Parameters

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandato ry	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
<SCHEMA >/NAME	The schemas' names are seeded based on the Application Pack by default. You can edit the schema names if required. The Schema Name will have a prefix of the SETUPINFO/NAME attribute. SCHEMA NAME must be the same for all the ATOMIC Schemas of the applications within an Application Pack.	Y	The permissible length is 15 characters and only alphanumeric characters are allowed. No special characters allowed except underscore '_'.	SETUPOINFO/NAME attribute value is prefixed to the schema name being created. For example, if a name is set as 'ofsaatm' and setupinfo as 'uat', then schema being created is 'uat_ofsaatm'. NAME must be the same where APP_GRP=1 for all SCHEMA tags (Not applicable for this Application Pack).

Table 6-1 (Cont.) OFS_<APP PACK>_SCHEMA_IN.xml File Parameters

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandato ry	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
<SCHEMA >/ PASSWORD	Enter the password of the schema to be created. If this attribute is left blank, then the password specified in the <PASSWORD>/DEFAULT attribute is applied as the Schema Password.	N	The maximum length allowed is 30 characters. Special characters are not allowed.	It is mandatory to enter the password if you have set the <PASSWORD>/APPLYSAMEFORALL attribute as N.
<SCHEMA >/APP_ID	The Application ID is seeded based on the Application Pack by default.	Y	Unique Seeded Value	Identifies the Application/Product for which the schema is being created. Do not edit this attribute value. Do not modify this value.
<SCHEMA >/ DEFAULTTABLESPACE	Enter the available default tablespace for DB User. If this attribute is left blank, then USERS is set as the default tablespace .	N	Default USERS Permissible Any existing valid tablespace name.	Modify this value to associate any valid tablespace with the schema.

Table 6-1 (Cont.) OFS_<APP PACK>_SCHEMA_IN.xml File Parameters

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandato ry	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
<SCHEMA >/ TEMPTABL ESPACE	Enter the available temporary tablespace for DB User. If this attribute is left blank, TEMP is set as the default tablespace .	N	Default TEMP Permissible Any existing valid temporary tablespace name.	Modify this value to associate any valid tablespace with the schema.
<SCHEMA >/QUOTA	Enter the quota to be set on the DEFAULTTABLESPACE attribute for the schema/ user. By default, the quota size is set to 500M. Minimum: 500M or Unlimited on default Tablespace .	N	Example: 600M/ m 20G/ g UNLIMITED/ unlimited	Modify this value to grant the specified quota on the mentioned tablespace to the user.

Table 6-1 (Cont.) OFS_<APP PACK>_SCHEMA_IN.xml File Parameters

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandato ry	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
<SCHEMA >/ INFODOM	Enter the name of the Information Domain to associate this schema. The schema creator utility automatically derives an Information Domain Name based on the Application Pack if no value is specified for this attribute.	N	Permissible length is 16 characters and only alphanumeric characters are allowed. No special characters are allowed.	
<ADV_SEC _OPTIONS >/	Parent tag to hold Advance Security Options.	N		Uncomment the tag and edit if you want to add security options. For example, TDE and Data Redact. For details, see the example in the comments for the <TABLESPACE>/ENCRYPT tag.
<ADV_SEC _OPTIONS >/TDE	Tag to enable/disable TDE.	N	The default is FALSE. To enable TDE, set this to TRUE.	Ensure this tag is not commented if you have uncommented <ADV_SEC_OPTIONS>
<ADV_SEC _OPTIONS >/ DATA_RED ACT	Tag to enable/disable the Data Redaction feature.	N	The default is FALSE. To enable DATA_REDACT, set this to TRUE	Ensure this tag is not commented if you have uncommented<ADV_SEC_OPTIONS>

Table 6-1 (Cont.) OFS_<APP PACK>_SCHEMA_IN.xml File Parameters

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandato ry	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
<TABLESPACES>	Parent tag to hold <TABLESPACE> elements	N	NA	Uncomment the tag and edit. ONLY if tablespaces are to be created as part of the installation. For details, see the example following the table. When TDE is TRUE in ADV_SEC_OPTIONS, then it is mandatory for the <TABLESPACES> tag to be present in the XML file.
<TABLESPACE>/ NAME	Logical Name of the tablespace to be created.	Y		Name, if specified, must be referred in the <SCHEMA DEFAULTTABLESPACE= "##NAME##"> attribute. Note the ## syntax.
<TABLESPACE>/ VALUE	Physical Name of the tablespace to be created.	Y	NA	Value, if specified, is the actual name of the TABLESPACE.
<TABLESPACE>/ DATAFILE	Specifies the location of the data file on the server.	Y	NA	Enter the absolute path of the file to be created.
<TABLESPACE>/ AUTOEXTEND	Specifies if the tablespace must be extensible or have a hard limit.	Y	ON or OFF	Set to ON to ensure that the tablespace does not run out of space when full.

Table 6-1 (Cont.) OFS_<APP PACK>_SCHEMA_IN.xml File Parameters

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
<TABLESPACE>/ ENCRYPT	Specifies if the tablespace(s) must be encrypted using TDE.	Y	ON or OFF	<p>Set to ON to ensure that the tablespaces when created are encrypted using TDE.</p> <p>Note: Encryption of tablespaces requires enabling Transparent Data Encryption (TDE) on the Database Server.</p> <p>Example: The following snippet shows that TDE is enabled and hence the tablespace is shown with encryption ON.</p> <pre> <ADV_SEC_OPTIONS> <OPTION NAME="TDE" VALUE="FALSE"/> <OPTION NAME="DATA_REDACT" VALUE="FALSE" /> </ADV_SEC_OPTIONS> <TABLESPACES> <TABLESPACE NAME="OFS_AAI_TBSP_1" VALUE="TS_USERS1" DATAFILE="/ scratch/ora19c/app/oracle/ oradata/OFSPQA19cDB/ ts_users1.dbf" SIZE="500M" AUTOEXTEND="ON" ENCRYPT="ON" /> <TABLESPACE NAME="OFS_AAI_TBSP_2" VALUE="TS_USERS2" DATAFILE="/ scratch/ora19c/app/oracle/ oradata/OFSPQA19cDB/ ts_users2.dbf" SIZE="500M" AUTOEXTEND="ON" ENCRYPT="ON" /> </TABLESPACES> <SCHEMAS> <SCHEMA TYPE="CONFIG" NAME="ofsaconf" PASSWORD="" APP_ID="OFS_AAI" DEFAULTTABLESPACE="### OFS_AAI_TBSP_1###" </pre>

Table 6-1 (Cont.) OFS_<APP PACK>_SCHEMA_IN.xml File Parameters

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
				<pre> TEMPTABLESPACE="TEMP " QUOTA="unlimited"/> <SCHEMA TYPE="ATOMIC" NAME="ofsaaatm" PASSWORD="" APP_ID="OFS_AAAI" DEFAULTTABLESPACE="## OFS_AAI_TBSP_2##" TEMPTABLESPACE="TEMP " QUOTA="unlimited" INFODOM="OFSAAIINFO" /> </SCHEMAS> </pre>

Configure the Schema Creator Utility for HDFS Schema

If the installation is being performed for Big Data, provide the Pack specific schema details in the <APP Pack>_SCHEMA_BIGDATA_IN.xml file.

The types of schemas that you can configure are:

- **CONFIG:** This schema holds the entities and other objects required for OFSAA setup configuration information. There can be only one CONFIG schema per OFSAA instance. This schema is created only in RDBMS.
- **METADOM:** This schema holds the data model entities. One METADOM schema is attached to one Information Domain. There can be multiple DATADOM schemas per OFSAA Instance. This schema is created only in RDBMS. It has only platform entities that hold the metadata details. However, it does not hold the data model entities.
- **DATADOM:** This schema holds data model entities. One DATADOM schema is attached to one Information Domain. There can be multiple DATADOM schemas per OFSAA Instance.

Configure the <APP Pack>_SCHEMA_BIGDATA_IN.xml File

Creating HIVE schemas and objects within the schemas are the primary steps in the installation process of OFSAA Applications.

The <APP PACK>_SCHEMA_BIGDATA_IN.xml file contains details of the various application schemas. Update the values of the various tags and parameters available in this file before executing the schema creator utility.

This file must be configured only if the installation is for HDFS. This file is not required to be configured for an RDBMS ONLY target installation.

Table 6-2 <APP Pack>_SCHEMA_BIGDATA_IN.xml file Parameters

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/ N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
<APP_PACK_ ID>	Seeded unique ID for the OFSAA Application Pack	Y	Seeded	DO NOT modify this value.
<IS_TCPS>	Enter if the TCPS configuration is required.	Y	Seeded, with FALSE as the default value.	Modify this to TRUE if you require the installer to uptake the configuration.

Table 6-2 (Cont.) <APP Pack>_SCHEMA_BIGDATA_IN.xml file Parameters

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/ N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
<JDBC_URL>	Enter the JDBC URL Note: You can enter RAC/ NON-RAC enabled database connectivity URL.	Y	Example: jdbc:oracle:thin: @<HOST/ IP>:<PORT>:<SI D> or jdbc:oracle:thin: @//[HOS T] [:PORT]/ SERVICE For an HDFS ONLY target installation, this URL must be of the RDBMS instance that hosts the Application's METADOM. or jdbc:oracle:thin: @(DESCRI PTION=(ADDRE SS_ LIST=(ADDRESS =(PROT OCOL=TCP) (HOST=[HO ST]) (port=[PORT])) (ADD RESS=(PROTOC OL=TCP) (HOST=[HOST]) (PORT=[PORT])) (LOAD_ BALANCE=yes) (FAILOV ER=yes)) (CONNECT_ DATA=(SERVICE _ NAME=[SERVIC E])) For example, jdbc:oracle:thin: @// dbhos t.server.com:1521 /service 1 or jdbc:oracle:thin: @//dbsho	

Table 6-2 (Cont.) <APP Pack>_SCHEMA_BIGDATA_IN.xml file Parameters

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/ N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
			st.server.com:152 1/scan-1 or jdbc:oracle:thin: @(DESCRI PTION=(ADDRE SS_ LIST=(ADDRESS =(PROT OCOL=TCP) (HOST=dbhost1. server.co m)(port=1521)) (ADDRESS=(PR OTO- COL=TCP) (HOST=dbhost2. s erver.com) (PORT=1521)) (LOAD_ BALANCE=yes) (FAILOV ER=yes)) (CONNECT_ DATA=(SERVICE - NAME=service1)))	
<JDBC_ DRIVER>	By default, this driver's name is seeded.	Y	Example, oracle.jdbc.driver. OracleD river	Only JDBC Thin Driver is supported. DO NOT modify this value.
<HOST>	Enter the Hostname/ IP Address of the system on which you are installing the OFSAA components.	Y	Host Name/ IP Address	
<SETUPINFO>/ PREFIX_ SCHEMA_ NAME	Identifies if the value specified in <SETUPINFO>/NAME attribute must be prefixed to the schema name.	N	YES or NO	The default value is YES.

Table 6-2 (Cont.) <APP Pack>_SCHEMA_BIGDATA_IN.xml file Parameters

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/ N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
<SETUPINFO>/ NAME	Enter the acronym for the type of implementation. This information is displayed in the OFSAA Home Page.	Y	Accepts strings with a minimum length of two and a maximum of four. Example, DEV, SIT, PROD	This name appears in the OFSAA Landing Page as "Connected To: xxxx" Note: On executing the schema creator utility, this value is prefixed with each schema name. For example: dev_ofsaaconf, uat_ofsaaatm.
<PASSWORD>/ DEFAULT*	Enter the password if you want to set a default password for all schemas. Note: You also must set the APPLYSAMEFORALL attribute as Y to apply the default password for all the schemas.	N	The maximum length allowed is 30 characters. Special characters are not allowed.	Applies only to the RDBMS type METADOM schema(s).

Table 6-2 (Cont.) <APP Pack>_SCHEMA_BIGDATA_IN.xml file Parameters

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/ N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
<PASSWORD>/ APPLYSAMEFO RALL	<p>Enter as Y if you want to apply the password specified in the DEFAULT attribute for all the schemas.</p> <p>If you enter as N, you must provide individual passwords for all schemas.</p> <p>Note: If you have entered Y in the APPLYSAME-FORALL attribute and also have specified individual passwords for all the schemas, then the specified individual passwords will take precedence.</p>	Y	Default N Permissible Y or N	<p>Setting this attribute value is mandatory If the DEFAULT attribute is set.</p> <p>Applies only to the RDBMS type METADOM schema(s).</p>
<SCHEMAS>/ TYPE=RDBMS	Identifies the RDBMS schema details.	Y	Default names for schemas within the pack are derived in absence of any value specified.	In an HDFS ONLY target installation, the Application's METADOM (that hosts the metadata) for an application is stored in RDBMS schema and the data model entities of the application are stored in the DATADOM (which are on Hive).

Table 6-2 (Cont.) <APP Pack>_SCHEMA_BIGDATA_IN.xml file Parameters

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/ N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
<SCHEMA>/ TYPE	<p>The different types of schemas that are supported in this release are ATOMIC, CONFIG, SANDBOX, and ADDON.</p> <p>By default, the schemas types are seeded based on the Application Pack.</p> <p>Note: Do not edit this attribute value.</p>	Y	<p>ATOMIC/ CONFIG/ SANDBOX/ ADDON</p> <p>Note: The SANDBOX AND ADDON schemas do not apply to the OFSAAI Application Pack.</p>	<p>Only One CONFIG schema can exist in the file.</p> <p>This schema identifies as the CONFIGURATIO N schema that holds the OFSAA setup details and other metadata information.</p> <p>Multiple ATOMIC/ SANDBOX/ ADDON schemas can exist in the file.</p> <p>ATOMIC schema refers to the METADOM within the Information Domain schema.</p> <p>SANDBOX schema refers to the SANDBOX schema.</p> <p>ADDON schema refers to another miscellaneous schema (not applicable for this Application Pack).</p>

Table 6-2 (Cont.) <APP Pack>_SCHEMA_BIGDATA_IN.xml file Parameters

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/ N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
<SCHEMA>/ NAME	By default, the schema's names are seeded based on the Application Pack. You can edit the schema names if required.	Y	The permissible length is 15 characters and only alphanumeric characters allowed. No special characters allowed except underscore '_'.	The Schema Name will have a prefix of the SETUPINFO/NAME attribute. SCHEMA NAME must be the same for all the ATOMIC Schemas of applications within an Application Pack. For example, if the name is set as 'ofsaaatm' and setupinfo as 'uat' then the schema being created would be 'uat_ofsaaatm'. NAME must be the same where APP_GRP=1 for all SCHEMA tags (Not applicable for this Application Pack).
<SCHEMA>/ PASSWORD	Enter the password of the schema to be created. Note: If this attribute is left blank, then the password specified in the <PASSWORD>/DEFAULT attribute is applied as the Schema Password.	N	The maximum length allowed is 30 characters. Special characters are not allowed.	It is mandatory to enter the password if you have set the <PASSWORD>/APPLYSAMEFO RALL attribute as N.
<SCHEMA>/ APP_ID	By default, the Application ID is seeded based on the Application Pack.	Y	Unique Seeded Value	Identifies the Application/Product for which the schema is being created. Note: Do not edit this attribute value.

Table 6-2 (Cont.) <APP Pack>_SCHEMA_BIGDATA_IN.xml file Parameters

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/ N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
<SCHEMA>/ DEFAULTTABLE SPACE	Enter the available default tablespace for DB User. Note: If this attribute is left blank, then USERS is set as the default tablespace.	N	Default USERS Permissible Any existing valid tablespace name.	Modify this value to associate any valid tablespace with the schema.
<SCHEMA>/ TEMPTABLESPA CE	Enter the available temporary tablespace for the DB User. Note: If this attribute is left blank, then TEMP is set as the default tablespace.	N	Default TEMP Permissible Any existing valid temporary tablespace name.	Modify this value to associate any valid tablespace with the schema.
<SCHEMA>/ QUOTA	Enter the quota to be set on DEFAULTTABLESPACE attribute for the schema/user. By default, the quota size is set to 500M. Minimum: 500M or Unlimited on default Tablespace.	N	Example, 600M/m 20G/g UNLIMITED/ unlimited	Modify this value to grant the specified quota on the mentioned tablespace to the user.
<SCHEMA>/ INFODOM	Enter the name of the Information Domain to associate this schema. The schema creator utility automatically derives an Information Domain Name based on the Application Pack if no value is specified for this attribute.	N	Permissible length is 16 characters and only alphanumeric characters allowed. No special characters allowed.	

Table 6-2 (Cont.) <APP Pack>_SCHEMA_BIGDATA_IN.xml file Parameters

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/ N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
<SCHEMAS>/ TYPE=HDFS	Type of schemas being created.	Y		Refers to the DATADOM of the Application Pack being installed.
<HIVE_SERVER_HOST>	IP/HostName of the server where HIVE is installed.	Y		
<HIVE_LIB_PATH>	The directory path where the HIVE related drivers/jar files are copied.	Y		Manually copy the jars mentioned in the Copy_Jars_to_OFSAI_Installation_Folder and Copy_KEYTAB_and_KRB5_Files_in_OFSAI sections. Note: Select the appropriate versions of the files.
<SCHEMA>/ NAME	By default, the schema names are seeded based on the Application Pack. You can edit the schema names if required. Note: The Schema Name will have a prefix of the SETUPINFO/NAME attribute.	Y	The permissible length is 20 characters and only alphanumeric characters allowed.	The Schema Name must not be the same as the Schema Name specified for the ATOMIC Schema Type.
<SCHEMA>/ TYPE	Identifies the type of schema where the data model entities reside.	Y	By default, the TYPE attribute in this tag is set to DATADOM.	DO NOT modify this value.
<SCHEMA>/DB TYPE	Identifies the type of driver to be used for the connection.	Y	By default, the only supported type is HIVE in this release.	In upcoming releases, the type value can be HIVE/ IMPALA, etc.
<SCHEMA>/ <PROPERTY>/ COMMENT	COMMENTS for the HIVE schema.	N		
<SCHEMA>/ <PROPERTY>/ LOCATION	You can optionally specify a location for the table data.	N		

Table 6-2 (Cont.) <APP Pack>_SCHEMA_BIGDATA_IN.xml file Parameters

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/ N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
<CONNECTION_ PROPERTIES>/ <PROPERTY>/ JDBC_DRIVER	HIVE JDBC driver details.	Y	com.cloudera.hiv e.j dbc4.HS2Driver	The default cloudera HiveServer 2 driver name.
<CONNECTION_ PROPERTIES>/ <PROPERTY>/ JDBC_URL	Enter the HIVE JDBC URL.	Y	Valid Hive JDBC URL to be specified.	Specify the Hive JDBC URL to connect to the Hive Server.
<CONNECTION_ PROPERTIES>/ <PROPERTY>/ AUTH_TYPE	Authentication Type.	Y	Permissible values: KERBEROS_WIT H_KEYTAB	Only "Kerberos with keytab" based authentication supported in this release.
<CONNECTION_ PROPERTIES>/ <PROPERTY>/ AUTH_ALIAS	Alias name for authentication credentials.	Y		An Alias name mapping to a principal and password combination specified in the following tags.
<CONNECTION_ PROPERTIES>/ <PROPERTY>/ PRINCIPAL	Authentication principal name	Y		Principal name used in authentication to connect to the Hive Server.
<CONNECTION_ PROPERTIES>/ <PROPERTY>/ PASSWORD	Authentication password	Y		Password used in authentication to connect to the Hive Server.
<CONNECTION_ PROPERTIES>/ <PROPERTY>/ KRB_GSSJAAS_ FILE_NAME	A keytab file containing pairs of Kerberos principals and an encrypted copy of that principal's key.	Y		This file must be copied to the location specified in <HIVE_LIB_PATH >.
<CONNECTION_ PROPERTIES>/ <PROPERTY>/ KRB_REALM_FI LE_NAME	REALM configuration file.	Y		This file must be copied to the location specified in <HIVE_LIB_PATH >.

Execute the Schema Creator Utility

Depending on the option selected to run the OFSAA Application Pack installer, you must select the appropriate schema creator utility execution option from the following options:

- [Execute the Schema Creator Utility in Offline Mode](#)

- [Execute the Schema Creator Utility in Online Mode](#)
- [Execute the Schema Creator Utility in TCPS Mode](#)
- [Execute the Schema Creator Utility while Installing Subsequent Applications Pack](#)

After creating the schema, proceed to [Configure the OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml File](#).

Execute the Schema Creator Utility

Depending on the option selected to run the OFSAA Application Pack installer, you must select the appropriate schema creator utility execution option from the following options:

- [Execute the Schema Creator Utility in Offline Mode](#)
- [Execute the Schema Creator Utility in Online Mode](#)
- [Execute the Schema Creator Utility in TCPS Mode](#)
- [Execute the Schema Creator Utility while Installing Subsequent Applications Pack](#)

After creating the schema, proceed to [Configure the OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml File](#).

Execute the Schema Creator Utility in Online Mode

In Online mode, the utility connects to the database and executes the DDLs for Users, Objects, and Grants. If you have SYSDBA privileges you can execute the Schema Creator Utility in Online mode and thereby create the Users, Objects, and Grants during the execution process. To execute the utility in the Online mode, you must connect as "<User> AS SYSDBA".

If you want to run the OFSAA Application Pack Installer in Online mode, it is mandatory to execute the schema creator utility with -s option.

To execute the utility with -s option in online mode, follow these steps:

1. Edit the file `OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator/conf/OFS_<APP>_PACK>_SCHEMA_IN.xml` in a text editor. See [Configure OFS_<App Pack>_SCHEMA_IN.xml](#) for values to modify in the XML file.
2. Execute the utility with -s option. For Example: `./osc.sh -s`

Figure 6-2 Schema Creation in Online Mode

```

/scratch/ofsaapp/AAI81_Kit/OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator/bin>./osh.sh -s
-ksh: ./osh.sh: not found [No such file or directory]
/scratch/ofsaapp/AAI81_Kit/OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator/bin>ls
osc.sh
/scratch/ofsaapp/AAI81_Kit/OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator/bin>clear
/scratch/ofsaapp/AAI81_Kit/OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator/bin>./osc.sh -s
-----
You have chosen ONLINE mode
-----
Triggering the utility in ONLINE mode will execute the DDLs directly on the Database. Do you wish to proceed? (Y/N):
Y
-----
Java Validation Started ...
Java found in : /usr/java/jdk1.8.0_172/bin
JAVA Version found : 1.8.0_172
JAVA Bit Version found : 64-bit
Java Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
-----
DB specific Validation Started ...
Enter the DB User Name With SYSDBA Privileges:
sys as sysdba
Enter the User Password:
user name is sys
Oracle Client version : 18.0.0.0.0. Status : SUCCESS
Oracle Server version Current value : 18.0.0.0.0. Status : SUCCESS
DB specific Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
-----
Schema Creation Started
-----
Checking OFSAA installation...
OFSAA installation not found.
Validating the dat file OFS_AAAI_CFG.dat started...
The path is:/scratch/ofsaapp/AAI81_Kit/OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator/conf
Successfully validated OFS_AAAI_CFG.dat file
Validating the input XML file.../scratch/ofsaapp/AAI81_Kit/OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator/conf/OFS_AAAI_SCHEMA_IN.xml
Input XML file validated successfully.

```

3. The following message is displayed:
You have chosen ONLINE mode. Triggering the utility in ONLINE mode will execute the DDLs directly on the Database. Do you wish to proceed? (Y/y or N/n).
4. Enter Y to proceed.

Figure 6-3 Schema Creation in Online Mode – DDL Execution

```

-----
Schema Creation Started
-----
Checking OFSAA installation...
OFSAA installation not found.
Validating the dat file OFS_AAAI_CFG.dat started...
The path is:/scratch/ofsaapp/AAI81_Kit/OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator/conf
Successfully validated OFS_AAAI_CFG.dat file
Validating the input XML file.../scratch/ofsaapp/AAI81_Kit/OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator/conf/OFS_AAAI_SCHEMA_IN.xml
Input XML file validated successfully.
-----
Validating Connection URL ...jdbc:oracle:thin:@[redacted]:1521/[redacted]
Connection jdbc:oracle:thin:[redacted]:1521/[redacted]
Successfully connected to User - sys as sysdba URL - jdbc:oracle:thin:[redacted]:1521/[redacted]
Connection URL successfully validated...
localhost name - [redacted] IPAddress - [redacted]
INF LB HOST not there in schema
IS HYBRID not there in schema
the redaction flag is inside precheck true
Executing redaction check query
Data Redaction parameters are properly set
checking and creating data security roles
Security role already present in DB
Security role already present in DB
privilege role already present in DB
Parsing file: /scratch/ofsaapp/AAI81_Kit/OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator/./conf/OFS_AAAI_Pack.xml
Checking: app: OFS_AAAI schema_name: ajs1_ofsaconf schema_type: CONFIG
Checking: app: OFS_AAAI schema_name: ajs1_ofsaatm schema_type: ATOMIC
You have chosen to install this Application Pack on "ajs1_ofsaatm" ATOMIC schema. Do you want to proceed? (Y/N)

```

5. The following message is displayed:
You have chosen to install this application pack on INFODOM "<INFODOM_NAME>". Do you wish to proceed? (Y/y or N/n).
6. Enter Y to proceed.

Figure 6-4 Schema Creation in Online Mode – Infodom Confirmation

```

Validating Connection URL ...jdbc:oracle:thin:@:1521/
Connection jdbc:oracle:thin:@:1521/
Successfully connected to User - sys as sysdba URL - jdbc:oracle:thin:@:1521/
Connection URL successfully validated...
localhost name - IPAddress -
INT LB_HOST not there in schema
IS_HYBRID not there in schema
the redaction flag is inside precheck true
Executing redaction check query
Data Redaction parameters are properly set
checking and creating data security roles
Security role already present in DB
Security role already present in DB
privilege role already present in DB
Parsing file: /scratch/ofsaapp/AAI@1 Kit/OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator/./conf/OFS_AAAI_Pack.xml
Checking: app: OFS_AAI schema_name: aj81_ofsaaconf schema_type: CONFIG
Checking: app: OFS_AAAI schema_name: aj81_ofsaaatm schema_type: ATOMIC
You have chosen to install this Application Pack on "aj81_ofsaaatm" ATOMIC schema. Do you want to proceed? (Y/N)
Y
You have chosen to install this Application Pack on INFODOM "ofsaaainfo". Do you want to proceed? (Y/N)
Y
=====
Executing TableSpace Scripts started...
Executing TableSpace Scripts completed...
=====
Creating Schemas started...
CONFIG User aj81_ofsaaconf successfully created on Default TableSpace : USERS on Temp TableSpace : TEMP
Grants creation scripts execution started...
Grants creation scripts execution completed...
Connection jdbc:oracle:thin:@:1521/
Successfully connected to User - aj81_ofsaaconf URL - jdbc:oracle:thin:@:1521/
Scripts execution for CONFIG schema started ...

```

7. After Schema creation is successful, proceed to [Configure the OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml File](#).

Figure 6-5 Schema Creation in Online Mode –Successful

```

=====
Creating Schemas started...
CONFIG User aj81_ofsaaconf successfully created on Default TableSpace : USERS on Temp TableSpace : TEMP
Grants creation scripts execution started...
Grants creation scripts execution completed...
Connection jdbc:oracle:thin:@:1521/
Successfully connected to User - aj81_ofsaaconf URL - jdbc:oracle:thin:@:1521/
Scripts execution for CONFIG schema started ...
Scripts execution for CONFIG schema completed ...
User aj81_ofsaaconf details updated into the dbmaster table
User aj81_ofsaaconf details updated into the I18NMASTER table
User aj81_ofsaaconf details updated into the aai_db_detail table
User aj81_ofsaaconf details updated into the aai_db_auth_alias table
User aj81_ofsaaatm details updated into the dbmaster table
User aj81_ofsaaatm details updated into the I18NMASTER table
User aj81_ofsaaatm details updated into the aai_db_detail table
User aj81_ofsaaatm details updated into the aai_db_auth_alias table
User aj81_ofsaaatm is successfully created on Default TableSpace : USERS on Temp TableSpace : TEMP
Creating Schemas completed ...
=====
Roles creation scripts execution started ...
Roles creation scripts execution completed ...
the value of redaction flag in atomic schema istrue
=====
Grants creation scripts execution started...
the value of redaction flag in atomic schema istrue
Adding datasec grant file to suffixlist for app name other than AAI
Grants creation scripts execution completed...
=====
Schemas Creation Completed
=====
Schema Creator executed Successfully.Please proceed with the installation.
/scratch/ofsaapp/AAI@1 Kit/OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator/bin

```

Execute the Schema Creator Utility in TCPS Mode

If you intend to run the OFSAAI Application Pack Installer in TCPS mode, it is mandatory to execute the schema creator utility with -s option and in online mode.

Prerequisites

The following are the prerequisites for this configuration:

1. UNIX user credentials with which OFSAAI was installed.
2. UNIX user credentials with which Web Application Server (Oracle WebLogic (WLS)/Apache Tomcat/ IBM WebSphere) was installed.

3. OFSAAI version should be 8.1.2.0.0 and later.
4. Ensure OFSAA installed and deployed is having JAVA 8 (Java version must support Java unlimited cryptographic policy. Java version 1.8.0_161+ supports unlimited cryptographic policy.)
5. Create Oracle Wallet on the OFSAA processing tier.
For information on Creating and Managing Oracle Wallet, see <https://blogs.oracle.com/dev2dev/ssl-connection-to-oracle-db-using-jdbc,-tlsv12,-jks-or-oracle-wallets> and <https://blogs.oracle.com/weblogicserver/weblogic-jdbc-use-of-oracle-wallet-for-ssl>.
6. Configure the Oracle Wallet with trusted certificates between the database server with TCPS configured and the database client to enable communication through the SSL protocol. For example, all the database utils such as sqlplus, tnsping, and sqlldr must work between the Client and the Server.
7. Configure OFSAA to Store Config Schema, Atomic Schema, and SysDBA Credentials with Oracle Wallet. For details, see the [Configure OFSAA to Store Config Schema, Atomic Schema, and SysDBA Credentials with Oracle Wallet](#) section.

Configure OFSAA to Store Config Schema, Atomic Schema, and SysDBA Credentials with Oracle Wallet

To configure the OFSAA to store the Config and Atomic schema credentials with Oracle Wallet, follow these steps:

1. Log in as a UNIX user with the permission to modify the Oracle Wallet.
2. Execute the following command to configure Config Schema credentials. Enter the password to store the credentials in the Wallet when prompted.

```
$ORACLE_HOME/bin/mkstore -wrl <WALLET_HOME> -createCredential -nologo CONFIG  
<CONFIG_DATABASE_USERNAME> <CONFIG_DATABASE_PASSWORD>
```

3. Execute the following command to configure the Atomic Schema credentials, Enter the password to store the credentials in the Wallet when prompted.

```
$ORACLE_HOME/bin/mkstore -wrl <WALLET_HOME> -createCredential -nologo  
<ATOMICALIASNAME> <ATOMIC_DATABASE_USERNAME> <ATOMIC_DATABASE_PASSWORD>
```

4. Configure SysDBA credentials. Execute the following command to configure SysDBA Schema credentials. Enter the password to store the credentials in the Wallet when prompted.

```
$ORACLE_HOME/bin/mkstore -wrl <WALLET_HOME> -createCredential -nologo SYS  
<SYS_DATABASE_USERNAME> <SYS_DATABASE_PASSWORD>
```

Note:

ATOMICALIASNAME value is a TNS alias for Atomic Schema and must not contain underscores.

For example, if the Atomic Schema Name is PROD_OFSSAATM, then the value for ATOMICALIASNAME must be entered as PRODOFSSAATM.

Execute the Utility

To execute the utility, follow these steps:

1. Edit the file OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator/conf/OFS_AAAI_SCHEMA_IN.xml in the text editor. See the tables in Configure OFS_<App Pack>_SCHEMA_IN.xml for values to modify in the XML file.
2. Execute the utility with -s option.

```
./osc.sh -s TCPS <WALLET_HOME> For example: $ ./osc.sh -s TCPS /scratch/oraofss/wallet
```

Figure 6-6 Schema Creation in the TCPS Mode

```
/scratch/aa1@1ssl>cd /scratch/aa1@1ssl/OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator/bin
/scratch/aa1@1ssl/OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator/bin>./osc.sh TCPS/scratch/aa1@1ssl/wallet
Error: - Please provide proper arguments
/scratch/aa1@1ssl/OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator/bin>./osc.sh -s TCPS /scratch/aa1@1ssl/wallet
-s
TCPS
/scratch/aa1@1ssl/wallet
-Doracle.net.tns_admin=/scratch/aa1@1ssl -Doracle.net.wallet_location=(SOURCE=(METHOD=file) (METHOD_DATA=(DIRECTORY=/scratch/aa1@1ssl/wallet))) -Doracle.net.ssl_server_dn_match=true -Djavax.net.ssl.trustStoreType=SSO -Djavax.net.ssl.trustStore=wallet.sso -Doracle.net.ssl_version=1.2
exporting wallet FALSE
##Entries created by schema creator ##
=====
You have chosen ONLINE mode
=====
Triggering the utility in ONLINE mode will execute the DDLs directly on the Database. Do you wish to proceed? (Y/N):
Y
```

3. The following message is displayed:
Triggering the utility in ONLINE mode will execute the DDLS directly on the Database. Do you wish to proceed? (Y/y or N/n).
4. Enter Y to proceed.
5. The following message is displayed:
You have chosen to install this application pack on "<ATOMIC_SCHEMA_NAME>" ATOMIC schema. Do you wish to proceed? (Y/y or N/n).

Figure 6-7 Schema Creation in the TCPS Mode – Install on Atomic Schema

```
0430: 58 8D 05 B2 02 0F 2D 01 0C 00 00 00 00 00 04 X.....
0440: 01 01 02 23 E4 00 02 05 7B 00 00 01 0C 01 0E 03 ..#.
0450: 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 10 00 01 01 .....
0460: 00 00 00 00 02 05 7B 00 19 4F 52 41 2D 30 31 34 .....ORA-014
0470: 30 33 3A 20 6E 6F 20 64 61 74 61 20 66 6F 75 6E 03: no data foun
0480: 64 0A 61 1D D5 6D 51 10 60 C1 A6 85 B4 88 52 0F d.a.mQ'.....R.
0490: A4 F8 CA 1B 2C F2 09 09 09 09 09 09 09 09 09 09 .....
You have chosen to install this Application Pack on "t81s_ofsaatm" ATOMIC schema. Do you want to proceed? (Y/N):
Y
```

6. Enter Y to proceed.
7. After Schema creation is successful, proceed to [Configure the OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml File](#).

Figure 6-8 Schema Creation in the TCPS Mode

```
0030: 05 02 24 2C 00 00 00 00 01 10 00 2B 00 00 00 00 ..$,.....+....
0040: 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 58 00 01 01 00 00 00 00 .....X.....
0050: 00 00 EE 63 D9 C7 F0 3C A2 23 E1 34 68 01 68 96 ...c...<#.4h.h.
0060: 4F 69 FD 59 9F 23 09 09 09 09 09 09 09 09 09 09 Oi.Y.#.....
Grants creation scripts execution completed...

=====
Schemas Creation Completed
=====
Schema Creator executed Successfully.Please proceed with the installation.
/scratch/aa1@1ssl/OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator/bin>
```


The result of this task is that the <PACK>_SCHEMA_OUT.XML file is generated. Do not modify this file.

Execute the Schema Creator Utility while Installing Subsequent Applications Pack

When executing the schema creator utility during the installation of a subsequent Applications Pack, you can choose to install the pack either on the same Information Domain / Atomic Schema of the existing application pack or on a new Information Domain / Atomic Schema. You can execute the schema creator utility either in Online or Offline mode.

To execute the schema creator utility while installing an Application Pack over an existing Application Pack, follow these steps:

1. Edit the file `OFS_<APP_PACK>/schema_creator/conf/OFS_<APP_PACK>_SCHEMA_IN.xml` in a text editor. See [Configure OFS_<App Pack>_SCHEMA_IN.xml](#) for values to modify in the XML file.
2. Execute the utility with `-s` option. For Example: `./osc.sh -s -o`

Figure 6-9 Execute the Schema Creator Utility to Install Subsequent Applications Pack

```

/scratch/test81/OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator/bin>./osc.sh -s -o
hello!
=====
You have chosen OFFLINE mode
=====
Triggering the utility in OFFLINE mode will generate the script. Do you wish to proceed? (Y/N):
Y
=====
Java Validation Started ...
Java found in : /scratch/oraofss/jdk1.8.0_202/bin
JAVA Version found : 1.8.0_202
JAVA Bit Version found : 64-bit
Java Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
=====
DB specific Validation Started ...
Enter the DB User Name with the following privileges:
1. CREATE SESSION
2. SELECT on DBA_ROLES
3. SELECT on DBA_USERS
4. SELECT on DBA_DIRECTORIES
5. SELECT on DBA_TABLESPACES
Enter the User Name:
sys as sysdba
Enter the User Password:
Oracle Client version : 18.0.0.0.0, Status : SUCCESS
Oracle Server version Current value : 18.0.0.0.0, Status : SUCCESS
DB specific Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
=====
FALSE -O
=====
Generating Schema Creation Scripts Started
=====
Checking OFSAA installation...
OFSAA installation not found.
Validating the dat file OFS_AAAI_CFG.dat started...
The path is:/scratch/test81/OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator/conf
Successfully validated OFS_AAAI_CFG.dat file
Validating the input XML file../scratch/test81/OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator/conf/OFS_AAAI_SCHEMA_IN.xml
Input XML file validated successfully.
=====
Validating Connection URL ...jdbc:
Connection trial jdbc:oracle:thin:@:1521/ (user=sys as sysdba, password=)
Successfully connected to User - sys as sysdba URL - jdbc:oracle:thin:@:1521/
Connection URL successfully validated...

```

After successful schema creation, execute the `sysdba_output_scripts.sql` file

Figure 6-10 Install Subsequent Applications Pack– Execute sysdba_output_scripts.sql

```

INT_ID NOT there in schema
IS_RTRRID not there in schema
Parsing file: /scratch/test81/OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator../conf/OFS_AAAI_Pack.xml
Enabled applist: [OFS_AAIB; OFS_AAAI]
Enabled applist: [OFS_AAIB; OFS_AAAI]
Checking: app: OFS_AA1 schema_name: UAVY_ofsaasconf schema_type: CONFIG
Checking: app: OFS_AA1 schema_name: UAVY_ofsaasata schema_type: ATOMIC
You have chosen to install this Application Pack on "uavy_ofsaasata" ATOMIC schema. Do you want to proceed? (Y/N)
Y
You have chosen to install this Application Pack on INFODOM "ofsaasainfo". Do you want to proceed? (Y/N)
Y
Generating TableSpace creation Scripts started...
Generating TableSpace creation Scripts completed...
-----
Generating Schema creation scripts started...
CONFIG User uavy_ofsaasconf creation script generated successfully on Default TableSpace : USERS on Temp TableSpace : TEMP
Generation of grants creation scripts started...
Generation of grants creation scripts completed...
Scripts Generation for CONFIG schema started ...
Scripts Generation for CONFIG schema completed ...
User uavy_ofsaasconf details updated into the dmaster table
User uavy_ofsaasconf details updated into the I18NMASTER table
User uavy_ofsaasconf details updated into the aai_db_detail table
User uavy_ofsaasconf details updated into the aai_db_auth alias table
User uavy_ofsaasata details updated into the dmaster table
User uavy_ofsaasata details updated into the I18NMASTER table
User uavy_ofsaasata details updated into the aai_db_detail table
User uavy_ofsaasata details updated into the aai_db_auth alias table
User uavy_ofsaasata creation script generated successfully on Default TableSpace : USERS on Temp TableSpace : TEMP
Generating Schema creation scripts completed...
-----
Generating Roles creation Scripts started...
Generating Roles creation Scripts completed...
the value of reduction flag is atomic schema isfalse
-----
Generating Grants creation scripts started...
Generating Grants creation scripts completed...
-----
Generating Schema Creation Scripts Completed
-----
Schema Creator executed Successfully.Please execute /scratch/test81/OFS_AA1_PACK/schema_creator/sysdba_output_scripts.sql before proceeding with the installation.
/scratch/test81/OFS_AA1_PACK/schema_creator/bin

```

 **Note:**

You must use the same config schema user name as the previous Application Pack.

3. The utility identifies the Application Packs that are already installed on the current OFSAA setup and displays the following on the console:
 - Atomic schema of the existing Application Pack
 - Information Domain Name of the existing Pack
 - List of Installed Application Packs

Figure 6-11 Install Subsequent Applications Pack– Select Atomic Schema and Infodom

```

=====
Generating Schema Creation Scripts Started
=====
Checking OFSAA installation...
Found OFSAA installation at /scratch/ofsaadb/OFSAAI
Validating the dat file OFS_AA1_CFG.dat started...
Successfully validated OFS_AA1_CFG.dat file
Parsing /scratch/ofsaadb/OFSAAI/conf/DynamicServices.xml
Successfully connected to User - dev_conf1 URL - jdbc:oracle:thin:@[redacted]:1521:[redacted]
Validating the input XML file.../scratch/ofsaadb/OFS_AA1_PACK/schema_creator/conf/OFS_AA1_SCHEMA_IN.xml
Input XML file validated successfully.
-----
Validating Connection URL ...jdbc:oracle:thin:@[redacted]:1521:[redacted]
Successfully connected to User - sample URL - jdbc:oracle:thin:@[redacted]:1521:[redacted]
Connection URL successfully validated...
You have chosen to install this Application Pack on "uat_atm_anurag" ATOMIC schema. Do you want to proceed? (Y/N)
Y
You have chosen to install this Application Pack on INFODOM "ofsaasainfo". Do you want to proceed? (Y/N)
Y
=====

```

4. Enter Y or y to start the schema creation.
5. If you enter N or n, the list of Atomic Users is displayed.
6. Select the Atomic User on which you want to install the Application Pack.

Figure 6-12 Install Subsequent Applications Pack– Select Atomic Schema and Infodom

```

Validating Connection URL ...jdbc:oracle:thin:[redacted]:1521:[redacted]
Successfully connected to User - sys as sysdba URL - jdbc:oracle:thin:[redacted]:1521:[redacted]
Connection URL successfully validated...
The following Application Packs are already installed in this OFSAA setup:

dev_atm1-          INFOTR-          *OFS_TR_PACK*

You have selected to install this Application Pack on "dev_atm3" ATOMIC schema. To proceed enter (Y/y). To change the selection, enter (N/n).
n
Choose the ATOMIC schema from the below list on which you wish to install this Application Pack:

1. dev_atm1-          INFOTR-          *OFS_TR_PACK*
2. dev_atm3

Enter the option number:2
-----
Generating TableSpace creation Scripts started...
Generating TableSpace creation Scripts completed...
-----
Generating Schema creation scripts started...
Skipping the creation of CONFIG user dev_conf1 as OFSAAI is already installed on dev_conf1
User dev_atm3 details updated into the d$master table
User dev_atm3 creation script generated successfully on Default TableSpace : USERS on Temp TableSpace : TEMP
User dev_atm3 creation is skipping as the user is already created.
Generating Schema creation scripts completed...
-----
Generating Roles creation Scripts started...
Generating Roles creation Scripts completed...
-----
Generating Grants creation scripts started...
Generating Grants creation scripts completed...
-----
Generating Schema Creation Scripts Completed
-----
Schema Creator executed Successfully.Please execute /scratch/ofsadb/OFS_AAII_PACK/schema_creator/sysdba_output_scripts.sql
before proceeding with the installation.

```

On successful execution of schema creator utility, the console displays the following status message:

Success. Please proceed with the installation

 **Note:**

- a. See the log file in OFS_<APP_PACK>/schema_creator/ logs directory for execution status.
- b. See the log file sysdba_output_scripts.log for execution status if executed in offline mode. This log will be empty if there are no errors in the execution.
- c. If there are any errors, contact [My Oracle Support](#).

Configure the OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml File

To configure the OFS_InstallConfig.xml file, follow these steps:

1. Navigate to the OFS_<APP_PACK>_PACK/OFS_<APP_PACK>/conf/ directory.
2. Open the OFS<APP_PACK>_InstallConfig.xml file and configure it as described in the following table.

You must manually set the InteractionVariable parameter values as mentioned in the table. If a value is not applicable, enter NA. Ensure that the value is not entered as NULL.

Table 6-3 OFSAA Infrastructure Installation Tasks and Descriptions

InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory
<Layer name="GENERAL">		
InteractionGroup name="WebServerType"		
WEBAPPSERVERTYPE	<p>Identifies the web application server on which the OFSAA Infrastructure web components are deployed.</p> <p>Set the following numeric value depending on the type of web application server:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Apache Tomcat = 1 • IBM WebSphere Application Server = 2 • Oracle WebLogic Server = 3 <p>For example, <InteractionVariablename="WEBAPPSERVERTYPE">3</InteractionVariable></p>	Yes
InteractionGroup name="OFSAA Infrastructure Server Details"		

Table 6-3 (Cont.) OFSAA Infrastructure Installation Tasks and Descriptions

InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory
DBSERVER_IP	Identifies the host name or IP address of the system on which the Database Engine is hosted.	Yes


 **N**
O
t
e
:
F
o
r
R
A
C
D
a
t
a
b
a
s
e
,
t
h
e
v
a
l
u
e
m
u
s
t
b
e
N
A
.
F
o
r
e
x

Table 6-3 (Cont.) OFSAA Infrastructure Installation Tasks and Descriptions

InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory
	a m p l e , < I n t e r a c t i o n V a r i a b l e n a m e = " D B S E R V E R _ I P " > 1 4 . 1	

Table 6-3 (Cont.) OFSAA Infrastructure Installation Tasks and Descriptions

InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory
--------------------------	---------------------------------	-----------

```

5
.
1
6
.
1
7
<
/
I
n
t
e
r
a
c
t
i
o
n
V
a
r
i
a
b
l
e
>
o
r
  
```

```

<InteractionVariable
name="DBSERVER_
IP">dbhost.server.com</
InteractionVariable>
  
```

InteractionGroup name="Database Details"

Table 6-3 (Cont.) OFSAA Infrastructure Installation Tasks and Descriptions

InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory
ORACLE_SID/ SERVICE_NAME	Identifies the Oracle DB Instance SID or SERVICE_NAME	Yes


 **N**
o
t
e
:
 T
h
e
O
r
a
c
l
e
 –
S
I
D
v
a
l
u
e
m
u
s
t
b
e
e
x
a
c
t
l
y
t
h
e
s
a
m
e

Table 6-3 (Cont.) OFSAA Infrastructure Installation Tasks and Descriptions

InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory
	s i t i s m e n t i o n e d i n J D B C _ U R L . 	

For example,
 <InteractionVariable
 name="ORACLE_SID/
 SERVICE_NAME">ofsaser</
 InteractionVariable>

Table 6-3 (Cont.) OFSAA Infrastructure Installation Tasks and Descriptions

InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory
ABS_DRIVER_PATH	<p>Identifies the directory where the JDBC driver (ojdbc<version>.jar) exists. This is typically the \$ORACLE_HOME/jdbc/lib directory.</p> <p>For example, <code><InteractionVariable name="ABS_DRIVER_PATH">"/oradata6/revwb7/ oracle </InteractionVariable></code></p>	Yes


 **N**
O
t
e
:
S
e
e
H
a
r
d
w
a
r
e
a
n
d
S
o
f
t
w
a
r
e
R
e
q
u
i
r
e
m
e
n

Table 6-3 (Cont.) OFSAA Infrastructure Installation Tasks and Descriptions

InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory
	t s t o i d e n t i f y t h e c o r r e c t o j d b c < v e r s i o n > .j a r f i l e v e r s i o n t o b e	

Table 6-3 (Cont.) OFSAA Infrastructure Installation Tasks and Descriptions

InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory
--------------------------	---------------------------------	-----------

c
o
p
i
e
d
.

InteractionGroup name="OLAP Detail

Table 6-3 (Cont.) OFSAA Infrastructure Installation Tasks and Descriptions

InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory
OLAP_SERVER_IMPLEMENTATION	Identifies whether the OFSAA Infrastructure OLAP component must be configured. It depends on whether you intend to use the OLAP feature. The following numeric value must be set depending on the choice: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • YES: 1 • NO: 0 	No


 **N**
o
t
e
:
 If
 t
 h
 e
 v
 a
 l
 u
 e
 f
 o
 r
 O
 L
 A
 P
 _
 S
 E
 R
 V
 E
 R
 _
 I
 M
 P
 L
 E
 M

Table 6-3 (Cont.) OFSAA Infrastructure Installation Tasks and Descriptions

InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory
	E N T A T I O N i s s e t t o 1 , t h e i n s t a l l e r c h e c k s i f t h e f o l l o w i n g e n v i r o	

Table 6-3 (Cont.) OFSAA Infrastructure Installation Tasks and Descriptions

InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory
	<p style="text-align: center;">n m e n t v a r i a b l e s a r e s e t i n t h e . p r o f i l e : • ARBORPATH • HYPERION_HOME • ESSBASEPATH</p>	
InteractionGroup name="SFTP Details"		
SFTP_ENABLE	Identifies if the SFTP (Secure File Transfer Protocol) feature is to be enabled. The following numeric value must be set depending on the choice: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SFTP: 1 • FTP: 0 	Yes

Table 6-3 (Cont.) OFSAA Infrastructure Installation Tasks and Descriptions



InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory
<p> Note:</p> <p>The default value for <code>SFTP_ENABLE</code> is 1, which signifies that SFTP is used. Oracle recommends using SFTP instead of FTP because SFTP is more secure. However, you can ignore this recommendation and use FTP by setting <code>SFTP_ENABLE</code> to 0. You can change this selection later from the OFSAAI administration interface.</p>		
<p>Set <code>SFTP_ENABLE</code> to -1 to configure ftpshare and weblocal path as a local path mounted for the OFSAAI server.</p>		
FILE_TRANSFER_PORT	<p>Identifies the port used for the file transfer service. The default value specified is 22 (SFTP). Specify the value as 21 or any other PORT value if the value for <code>SFTP_ENABLE</code> is 0.</p> <p>For example, <pre><InteractionVariable name="FILE_TRANSFER_PORT">21</ InteractionVariable></pre> </p>	Yes
<p>InteractionGroup name="Locale Detail"</p>		
LOCALE	<p>Identifies the locale information to be used during the installation. This release of the OFSAA Infrastructure supports only US English.</p> <p>For example, <pre><InteractionVariable name="LOCALE">en_US</ InteractionVariable></pre> </p>	Yes
<p>InteractionGroup name="OFSAA Infrastructure Communicating ports"</p>		
<p> Note:</p> <p>The following ports are used internally by the various OFSAA Infrastructure services. The default values mentioned are set in the installation. If you intend to specify a different value, update the parameter value accordingly, ensure that the port value is in the range 1025 to 65535, and the respective port is enabled.</p>		
JAVAPORT	9999	Yes
NATIVEPORT	6666	Yes

Table 6-3 (Cont.) OFSAA Infrastructure Installation Tasks and Descriptions

InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory
AGENTPORT	6510	Yes
ICCPOR	6507	Yes
ICCNATIVEPORT	6509	Yes
OLAPPORT	10101	Yes
MSGPORT	6501	Yes
ROUTERPORT	6500	Yes
AMPORT	6505	Yes
InteractionGroup name="Web Details"		
Note: If the value for <code>HTTPS_ENABLE</code> is set to 1 , ensure that you have a valid certificate available from a trusted CA and it is configured on your web application server.		
HTTPS_ENABLE	Identifies whether the UI must be accessed using HTTP or HTTPS scheme. The default value is set to 0. The numeric value must be set depending on the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • YES: 1 • NO: 0 For example, <pre><InteractionVariable name="HTTPS_ENABLE">0</InteractionVariable></pre>	Yes
WEB_SERVER_IP	Identifies the HTTP Server IP/ Host name or Web application server IP/ Host name, to be used to access the UI. This IP is typically the HTTP Server IP. If a separate HTTP Server is not available, then the value must be Web application server IP/Host name. For example, <pre><InteractionVariable name="WEB_SERVER_IP">10.11.12.13</InteractionVariable></pre> or <pre><InteractionVariable name="WEB_SERVER_IP">myweb.server.com</InteractionVariable></pre>	No

Table 6-3 (Cont.) OFSAA Infrastructure Installation Tasks and Descriptions

InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory
WEB_SERVER_PORT	<p>Identifies the Web Server Port, which is typically 80 for non SSL and 443 for SSL. If a separate HTTP Server exists, the port value must be the value configured for the Web Server.</p> <p>Warning: The installer will not accept the port value as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 80, if the HTTPS_ENABLE variable is 1 • 443, if the HTTPS_ENABLE variable is 0 <p>For example, <code><InteractionVariable name="WEB_SERVER_PORT">80</InteractionVariable></code></p>	No
CONTEXT_NAME	<p>Identifies the web application context name which is used to build the URL to access the OFSAA application. You can identify the context name from the following URL format:</p> <pre><scheme>:// <host>:<port>/<context-name>/ login.jsp</pre> <p>The following is an example: <code>https://myweb:443/ ofsaadev/login.jsp</code></p> <p>For example, <code><InteractionVariable name="CONTEXT_NAME">ofsaadev</InteractionVariable></code></p>	Yes

Table 6-3 (Cont.) OFSAA Infrastructure Installation Tasks and Descriptions

InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory
WEBAPP_CONTEXT_PATH	<p>Identifies the absolute path of the exploded EAR file on the web application server.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For Tomcat, specify the Tomcat directory path till /webapps. For example, /oradata6/ revwb7/ tomcat/webapps/. For WebSphere, specify the WebSphere path as <WebSphere profile directory>/installedApps/<NodeCellName>. For example, / data2/ test//WebSphere/ AppServer/profiles/ <Profile_Name>/ installedApps/ aiximfNode01Cell, where aix-imf is the Host name. For WebLogic, specify the WebLogic home directory path. For example, / <WebLogic home directory path>/bea/ wlserver_10.3 	Yes

 **N**
o
t
e
:
F
o
r
W
e
b
L
o
g
i
c
,

Table 6-3 (Cont.) OFSAA Infrastructure Installation Tasks and Descriptions

InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory
	t h e v a l u e s p e c i f i e d f o r t h i s a t t r i b u t e i s i g n o r e d a n d t h e v a l u e p r	

Table 6-3 (Cont.) OFSAA Infrastructure Installation Tasks and Descriptions

InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory
	o v i d e d a g a i n s t t h e a t t r i b u t e W E B L O G I C - D O M A I N - H O M E i s c o n s i	

Table 6-3 (Cont.) OFSAA Infrastructure Installation Tasks and Descriptions

InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory
		d e r e d .

Table 6-3 (Cont.) OFSAA Infrastructure Installation Tasks and Descriptions

InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory
WEB_LOCAL_PATH	Identifies the absolute path to any directory on the web application server that can hold temporary files, which are uploaded as part of the usage of the application. Set this in the FTPSHARE location.	Yes


 **N**
o
t
e
:
 D
 u
 r
 i
 n
 g
 a
 c
 l
 u
 s
 t
 e
 r
 e
 d
 d
 e
 p
 l
 o
 y
 m
 e
 n
 t,
 e
 n
 s
 u
 r
 e
 t
 h

Table 6-3 (Cont.) OFSAA Infrastructure Installation Tasks and Descriptions

InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory
	a t t h i s p a t h a n d t h e d i r e c t o r y a r e t h e s a m e o n a l l t h e n o d e s .	

InteractionGroup name="Weblogic Setup Details"

Table 6-3 (Cont.) OFSAA Infrastructure Installation Tasks and Descriptions

InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory
WEBLOGIC_DOMAIN_HOME	Identifies the WebLogic Domain Home. For example, <InteractionVariable name="WEBLOGIC_DOMAIN_HOME">/home/weblogic/boa/user_projects/domains/mydomain </InteractionVariable>	Yes. Specify the value only if WEBAPPSERVERTYPE is set as 3 (WebLogic)

InteractionGroup name="OFSAAI FTP Details"

Table 6-3 (Cont.) OFSAA Infrastructure Installation Tasks and Descriptions

InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory
OFSAAI_FTPSHARE_PATH	Identifies the absolute path of the directory that is identified as the file system stage area.	Yes


 **N**
o
t
e
:
 T
 h
 e
 d
 i
 r
 e
 c
 t
 o
 r
 y
 m
 u
 s
 t
 e
 x
 i
 s
 t
 o
 n
 t
 h
 e
 s
 a
 m
 e
 s
 y
 s
 t
 e
 m
 o
 n
 w

Table 6-3 (Cont.) OFSAA Infrastructure Installation Tasks and Descriptions

InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory
	h i c h t h e O F S A A I n f r a s t r u c t u r e i s b e i n g i n s t a l l e d (c a n b e o n a s e	

Table 6-3 (Cont.) OFSAA Infrastructure Installation Tasks and Descriptions

InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory
OFSAAI_SFTP_USER_ID	<p>The user mentioned in the APP_SFTP_USER_ID parameter in the following example must have RWX permission on the directory. For example,</p> <pre><InteractionVariable name="APP_FTPSHARE_PATH">>/oradata6/revwb7/ftpshare</InteractionVariable></pre> <p>Identifies the user who has RWX permissions on the directory identified for the parameter APP_FTPSHARE_PATH.</p>	Yes
OFSAAI_SFTP_PRIVATE_KEY	<p>Identifies the SFTP private key for OFSAAI. For example,</p> <pre><InteractionVariable name="OFSAAI_SFTP_PRIVATE_KEY">>/home/ofsaapp/.ssh/id_rsa</InteractionVariable></pre> <p>By default, the value is NA, which indicates that, for authentication, you are prompted to enter the password for the user <OFSAAI_SFTP_USER_ID>.</p> <p>For more information on how to generate an SFTP Private key, see the Set Up SFTP Private Key section.</p>	No

parameter)

Table 6-3 (Cont.) OFSAA Infrastructure Installation Tasks and Descriptions

InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory
OFSAAI_SFTP_PASSPHRASE	<p>Identifies the passphrase for the SFTP private key for OFSAAI.</p> <p>For example,</p> <pre>InteractionVariable name="OFSAAI_SFTP_PASSPHRASE">enter a passphrase here</ InteractionVariable></pre> <p>By default, the value is NA.</p> <p>If the OFSAAI_SFTP_PRIVATE_KEY value is given and the OFSAAI_SFTP_PASSPHRASE value is NA, then the passphrase is identified as empty.</p>	No

InteractionGroup name="Hive Details"

The default value set for the interaction variables under this group is NA.

 **Note:**

The following values are required only for Hive Configuration.

HIVE_SERVER_PORT	<p>Identifies the port used for the file transfer service. The default value is 22 (SFTP). To use this port for FTP, set this value to 21.</p> <p>For example,</p> <pre><InteractionVariable name="HIVE_SERVER_PORT" >22</ InteractionVariable></pre>	Yes
HIVE_SERVER_FTPDRIVE	<p>Identifies the absolute path to the directory identified as file system stage area of the HIVE server.</p> <p>For example,</p> <pre><InteractionVariable name="HIVE_SERVER_FTPDRIVE">/scratch/ofsaa/ftpshare</ InteractionVariable></pre>	Yes

Table 6-3 (Cont.) OFSAA Infrastructure Installation Tasks and Descriptions

InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory
HIVE_SERVER_FTP_USERID	Identifies the user who has RWX permissions on the directory identified under the parameter HIVE_SERVER_FTPDRIVE. For example, <InteractionVariable name="HIVE_SERVER_FTP_USERID">ofsaa</InteractionVariable>	Yes
HIVE_SERVER_FTP_PROTOCOL	If the HIVE_SERVER_PORT is 21 , then set the value to FTP . If not, set it to SFTP . For example, <InteractionVariable name="HIVE_SERVER_FTP_PROTOCOL">SFTP</InteractionVariable>	Yes
HIVE_SFTP_PRIVATE_KEY	Identifies the SFTP private key for the HIVE server. For example, <InteractionVariable name="HIVE_SFTP_PRIVATE_KEY">/scratch/testuser/.ssh/id_rsa</InteractionVariable> By default, the value is NA , which indicates that, for authentication, you are prompted to enter the password for the user <HIVE_SERVER_FTP_USERID>. For more information on generating SFTP Private key, see the Set Up SFTP Private Key section.	

Table 6-3 (Cont.) OFSAA Infrastructure Installation Tasks and Descriptions

InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory
HIVE_SFTP_PASSPHRASE	<p>Identifies the passphrase for the SFTP private key for HIVE.</p> <p>For example,</p> <pre><InteractionVariable name="HIVE_SFTP_ PASSPHRASE">NA</ InteractionVariable></pre> <p>By default, the value is NA.</p> <p>If the HIVE_SFTP_PRIVATE_KEY value is NA, then the passphrase is identified as empty.</p>	

Set Up the SFTP Private Key

Log in to OFSAA UNIX user using the Putty tool, where you plan for installation and generate a pair of authentication keys using the `ssh-keygen` command. If required, set passphrase. Otherwise, the OFSAAI_SFTP_PASSPHRASE tag must be set to NA.

To generate a private key, enter the commands as shown:

```
ssh-keygen -t rsa
Generating public/private rsa key pair.
Enter file in which to save the key (/home/ofsaapp/.ssh/id_rsa):
Created directory '/home/ofsaapp/.ssh'.
Enter passphrase (empty for no passphrase):
Enter same passphrase again:
Your identification has been saved in /home/ofsaapp/.ssh/id_rsa.
Your public key has been saved in /home/ofsaapp/.ssh/id_rsa.pub.
The key fingerprint is:
3e:4f:05:79:3a:9f:96:7c:3b:ad:e9:58:37:bc:37:e4
ofsaapp@OFSASERVER:~> cat /home/ofsaapp/.ssh/id_rsa.pub >> /home/
ofsaapp/.ssh/authorized_keys
```

Ensure the following permissions exist for the given directories:

- permissions of `.ssh` must be 700
- permissions of `.ssh/authorized_keys` must be 640
- permission of `.ssh/id_rsa` must be 400
- Permission of UNIX User created must be 755

Install the OFSAAI Application Pack

Before you begin the installation, configure and execute the following files:

 **Note:**

- Configure the OS File System Settings and Environment Settings in the .profile File
- Configure OFS_<App pack>_PACK.xml File
- Configure OFS_<App Pack>_SCHEMA_IN.xml File
- Configure <APP Pack>_SCHEMA_BIGDATA_IN.xml File
- Configure OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml File (Do not configure this file if an installation of OFSAAI 8.1 already exists.)
- Execute the Schema Creator Utility

To install the OFSAAI Application Pack, follow these steps:

1. Log in to the system as a non-root user.
2. Identify a directory for installation and set the same in the user .profile file as follows:

```
FIC_HOME=<OFSAA Installation Directory>
export FIC_HOME
```

3. Execute the user .profile file.
4. Navigate to the OFS_AAAI_PACK directory.
5. Rename the

```
OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator/conf/OFS_AAAI_SCHEMA_IN.xml.Template file to
OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator/conf/OFS_AAAI_SCHEMA_IN.xml.
```

6. If the installation is for Big Data, then rename the OFS_AAAI_PACK/
schema_creator/conf/OFS_AAAI_SCHEMA_BIGDATA_IN.xml.Template file to
OFS_AAAI_PACK/schema_creator/conf/OFS_AAAI_SCHEMA_BIGDATA_IN.xml.
7. Enter the following command in the console. This will execute the application pack installer in Silent mode.

```
./setup.sh SILENT
```

8. The installer proceeds with Pre-Installation Checks.

Figure 6-13 Silent Mode of Installation

```
/scratch/test81/OFS_AAAI_PACK/bin>./setup.sh SILENT
Current OS Type ---- SunOS
FIC_HOME : /scratch/test81/OFSAAI_81FULL
Environment check utility started...
=====
Java Validation Started ...
Java found in : /scratch/oraofss/jdk1.8.0_202/bin
JCE IS true
JAVA Version found : 1.8.0 202
JAVA Bit Version found : 64-bit
Java Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
=====
Environment Variables Validation Started ...
ORACLE_HOME : /scratch/oraofss/app/product/18.3.0/client_1
TNS_ADMIN : /scratch/test81
Environment Variables Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
=====
OS specific Validation Started ...
Checking en_US.utf8 locale. Status : SUCCESS
Unix shell found : /bin/ksh. Status : SUCCESS
Hardware Architecture - SPARC. Status : SUCCESS
Time zone is configured properly. Current value : asia/kolkatta. Status : SUCCESS
OS version : 5.11. Status : SUCCESS
OS specific Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
=====
DB specific Validation Started ...
Oracle Client version : 18.0.0.0.0. Status : SUCCESS
client version 18.0
Successfully connected to schema uavy_ofsaaatm. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE SESSION has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE PROCEDURE has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE VIEW has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE TRIGGER has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE TABLE has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE SEQUENCE has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
SELECT privilege is granted for NLS_INSTANCE_PARAMETERS view. Current value : READ. Status : SUCCESS
NLS_LENGTH_SEMANTICS : BYTE. Current value : BYTE. Status : SUCCESS
NLS_CHARACTERSET : AL32UTF8. Current value : AL32UTF8. Status : SUCCESS
SELECT privilege is granted for V_$parameter view. Current value : SELECT. Status : SUCCESS
Open cursor value is greater than 1000. Current value : 6000. Status : SUCCESS
SELECT privilege is granted for USER_TS_QUOTAS view. Current value : READ. Status : SUCCESS
Schema is granted with at least 500 MB Table space. Current value : Unlimited. Status : SUCCESS
Oracle db version 18
```

9. Enter the OFSAA Processing Tier FTP/SFTP password value and proceed, when prompted in the command prompt.

Figure 6-14 OFSAA Processing Tier FTP/SFTP Password Prompt

```
TNS ADMIN : /scratch/test81
Environment Variables Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
-----
OS specific Validation Started ...
Checking en_US.utf8 locale. Status : SUCCESS
Unix shell found : /bin/ksh. Status : SUCCESS
Hardware Architecture - SPARC. Status : SUCCESS
Time zone is configured properly. Current value : asia/kolkatta. Status : SUCCESS
OS version : 5.11. Status : SUCCESS
OS specific Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
-----
DB specific Validation Started ...
Oracle Client version : 18.0.0.0.0. Status : SUCCESS
client version 18.0
Successfully connected to schema uavy_ofsaaatm. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE SESSION has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE PROCEDURE has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE VIEW has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE TRIGGER has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE TABLE has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE SEQUENCE has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
SELECT privilege is granted for NLS_INSTANCE_PARAMETERS view. Current value : READ. Status : SUCCESS
NLS_LENGTH_SEMANTICS : BYTE. Current value : BYTE. Status : SUCCESS
NLS_CHARACTERSET : AL32UTF8. Current value : AL32UTF8. Status : SUCCESS
SELECT privilege is granted for V_$parameter view. Current value : SELECT. Status : SUCCESS
Open cursor value is greater than 1000. Current value : 6000. Status : SUCCESS
SELECT privilege is granted for USER_TS_QUOTAS view. Current value : READ. Status : SUCCESS
Schema is granted with at least 500 MB Table space. Current value : Unlimited. Status : SUCCESS
Oracle db version 18
Oracle db R2 version 18.0
Oracle Server version Current value : 18.0.0.0.0. Status : SUCCESS
DB specific Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
-----
Environment check utility Status : SUCCESS
-----
*****
* Welcome to Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure (OFS AAI) Installation *
*****
Checking Infrastructure installation status ...
Infrastructure installation does not exist. Proceeding with Infrastructure installation ...
Triggering Infrastructure installation ...

Please enter Infrastructure FTP/SFTP password : █
```

- 10. The process displays the OFSAA License. Enter Y and proceed.

Figure 6-15 Accept the OFSAA License Agreement

```
Triggering infrastructure installation ...

Please enter Infrastructure FTP/SFTP password :
log4j:WARN No appenders could be found for logger [org.apache.commons.vfs2.impl.StandardFileSystemManager].
log4j:WARN Please initialize the log4j system properly.
log4j:WARN See http://logging.apache.org/log4j/1.2/faq.html#noconfig for more info.
hostname is [redacted] oracle.com
hostname is [redacted] oracle.com
find: insufficient number of arguments
find: [-H | -L] path-list predicate-list
current dir is /scratch/test81/OFS_AAI_PACK/bin
-----
OFSAA APPLICATION PACK LICENSE AGREEMENT
-----
* Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications (OFSAA) application packs are groups of OFSAA products packaged together into a single installer. Each application pack contains OFSAA applications that address specific functional domains.*
* Every application pack also includes the following OFSAA infrastructure application options which are automatically installed by every application pack installer:
1. Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure
2. Oracle Financial Services Enterprise Modeling
3. Oracle Financial Services Big Data Processing
* Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure (OFS AAI) is the base infrastructure for all OFSAA applications and is therefore automatically installed and enabled by the application pack installer.*
* The application pack installer always installs Oracle Financial Services Enterprise Modeling, Oracle Financial Services In-line Processing Engine and Oracle Financial Services Big Data Processing application options along with the application pack applications, but enables them only if any application that requires their functionality is enabled.*
* Any OFSAA application that is enabled must be licensed for use. Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure, Oracle Financial Services Enterprise Modeling, Oracle Financial Services In-line Processing Engine and Oracle Financial Services Big Data Processing are individually licensable application options.*
* Application products once enabled cannot be disabled. Application products not enabled on installation, may later be enabled using the "Manage OFSAA Products Licenses" feature of the platform.*
-----
Are you accepting the terms and conditions mentioned above? [Y/N]:
Y
log4j:WARN No appenders could be found for logger [org.apache.commons.vfs2.impl.StandardFileSystemManager].
log4j:WARN Please initialize the log4j system properly.
log4j:WARN See http://logging.apache.org/log4j/1.2/faq.html#noconfig for more info.
hostname is [redacted] oracle.com
hostname is [redacted] oracle.com
Starting installation...
Preparing to install...
Extracting the installation resources from the installer archive...
█
```

- 11. The installer installs the AAI application.

Figure 6-16 OFS AAI Silent Mode Installation

```
taller:
1. Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure
2. Oracle Financial Services Enterprise Modeling
3. Oracle Financial Services Big Data Processing
* Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure (OFS AAI) is the base infrastructure for all OFSAA applications and is therefore automa
ally installed and enabled by the application pack installer.*
* The application pack installer always installs Oracle Financial Services Enterprise Modeling, Oracle Financial Services In-line Processing Engine and Ora
le Financial Services Big Data Processing application options along with the application pack applications, but enables them only if any application that
requires their functionality is enabled.*
* Any OFSAA application that is enabled must be licensed for use. Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure, Oracle Financial Services
Enterprise Modeling, Oracle Financial Services In-line Processing Engine and Oracle Financial Services Big Data Processing are individually licensable app
lication options.*
* Application products once enabled cannot be disabled. Application products not enabled on installation, may later be enabled using the "Manage OFSAA Prod
uct license(s)" feature of the platform.*
*****
Are you accepting the terms and conditions mentioned above? [Y/N]:
Y
log4j:WARN No appenders could be found for logger [org.apache.commons.vfs2.impl.StandardFileSystemManager].
log4j:WARN Please initialize the log4j system properly.
log4j:WARN See http://logging.apache.org/log4j/1.2/faq.html#noconfig for more info.
hostname is oracle.com
hostname is oracle.com
Starting installation...
Preparing to install...
Extracting the installation resources from the installer archive...
Configuring the installer for this system's environment...

Launching installer...

Preparing SILENT Mode Installation...

-----
OFSAAInfrastructure (created with InstallAnywhere)
-----

Installing...
-----
[-----]
[-----]
[-----]
[-----]
```

Data Model Upload may take several hours to complete. You can check the installation logs in the following location: `OFS_AAAI_PACK/OFS_AAI/logs`

12. A post-install check is performed automatically after the successful installation of the product.

Figure 6-17 Installation Complete

```
Preparing SILENT Mode Installation...

-----
pack_installsilent (created with InstallAnywhere)
-----

Installing...

-----
[-----]
[-----]
[-----]
[-----]

Installation Complete.
failurecount --- 0
Core Installation completed successfully
Pack Name found is: OFS_AAAI_PACK
[DynamicServiceManager][GlobalParameters.ISWEB]false
FIC HOME:/scratch/test1/OFSAAI_81FULL/
Pack ID got for Synchron is OFS_AAAI_PACK
SLF4J: Failed to load class "org.slf4j.impl.StaticLoggerBinder".
SLF4J: Defaulting to no-operation (NOP) logger implementation
SLF4J: See http://www.slf4j.org/codes.html#StaticLoggerBinder for further details.
configConnection : 1935122449, URL=jdbc:oracle:thin:@.oracle.com:1521/, Username=OFSAAACONF, Oracle JDBC driver
configConnection : 872826666, URL=jdbc:oracle:thin:@.oracle.com:1521/, Username=OFSAAACONF, Oracle JDBC driver
appQuery select V_APP_ID from AAI_APP_PACK_AUDIT_TRAIL where V_APP_PACK_ID=? and D_ENABLE_DATE is not null packID : OFS_AAAI_PACK
V_APP_ID OFS_AAAI
applet OFS_AAAI
configConnection : 1534755892, URL=jdbc:oracle:thin:@.oracle.com:1521/, Username=OFSAAACONF, Oracle JDBC driver
Pack ID got for synchronPackData is OFS_AAAI_PACK
configConnection : 343563528, URL=jdbc:oracle:thin:@.oracle.com:1521/, Username=OFSAAACONF, Oracle JDBC driver
[decryptDataFile]Error: Dat file does not exist for pack OFS_AAAI
getPkgId fr OFS_AAAI
configConnection : 1142347343, URL=jdbc:oracle:thin:@.oracle.com:1521/, Username=OFSAAACONF, Oracle JDBC driver
appList.size 2
Final appIDs OFS_AAI
Final appIDs OFS_AAAI
configConnection : 1581078471, URL=jdbc:oracle:thin:@.oracle.com:1521/, Username=OFSAAACONF, Oracle JDBC driver
configConnection : 332699949, URL=jdbc:oracle:thin:@.oracle.com:1521/, Username=OFSAAACONF, Oracle JDBC driver
Utility triggered for XML files
```

Congratulations! Your installation is complete.

Verify the Log File Information

See the following logs files for more information:

- Infrastructure installation log files in the `OFS_AAAI_PACK/OFS_AAI/logs/` directory.
- `OFSAAInfrastructure_Install.log` file in the `$FIC_HOME` directory.

After the installation OFSAAI 8.1.2.0.0 is successful, complete the required [Post-installation](#) steps.

7

Post-Installation Tasks

After installing the OFSAAI Application pack, proceed with the following post-installation tasks.

1. [Verify](#) the installation logs.
2. [Verify](#) that all patches are successfully installed.
3. [Backup](#) the OFS_<PACK>_SCHEMA_IN .xml and OFS_<PACK>_SCHEMA_OUTPUT.xml files.
4. [Stop](#) the OFSAA Infrastructure services.
5. [Create](#) and deploy EAR or WAR files.
6. [Assign](#) Grants for schemas.
7. [StartAccess](#) the OFSAA Application.
8. [Configure](#) the excludeURLList.cfg file.
9. (Optional) [Configure](#) Big Data Processing.
10. [Create](#) Application Users.
11. [Map](#) Application User(s) to User Groups.
12. [Add](#) TNS entries in the TNSNAMES.ORA file.
13. [Set](#) TDE and Data Redaction in OFSAAI.
14. Implement Data Protection in OFSAAI.
15. [Configure](#) the web server.
16. [Configure](#) Resource Reference in web servers.
17. [Configure](#) Work Manager in web application servers.
18. [Add](#) FTP/SFTP Configuration for File Transfer.
19. [Configure](#) Infrastructure Server Memory.
20. [Retrieve](#) Patch Information.
21. [Change](#) IP/Hostname, Ports, Deployed Paths of the OFSAA Instance.
22. [Set](#) Infrastructure LDAP Configuration.
23. [Configure](#) OFSAAI Web Services.
24. [Configure](#) Message Details in Forms Designer.
25. [Configure](#) Password Changes.
26. [Configure](#) Java Virtual Machine.
27. [Configure](#) Internal Service.

Patch OFSAA Infrastructure Installation

We recommend to install the latest available patch for the various releases of the OFSAA products.

After the installation of OFSAAAI 8.1.2.0.0, apply the mandatory patch **33663417**.

Note:

On the 10th of December 2021, Oracle released Security Alert CVE-2021-44228 in response to the disclosure of a new vulnerability affecting Apache Log4J before version 2.15. The application of the 33663417 Mandatory Patch fixes the issue.

For details, see the My Oracle Support Doc ID [2827801.1](#).

Ensure that you reapply the 33663417 Mandatory Patch whenever you install or upgrade the application, or apply an incremental patch.

For patch download information, see the relevant sections for a [new](#) installation or an [upgrade](#).

See [My Oracle Support](#) for more information on the latest release.

Backup the OFS_<PACK>_SCHEMA_IN.xml and OFS_<PACK>_SCHEMA_OUTPUT.xml Files

Backup the OFS_<PACK>_SCHEMA_IN.xml, OFS_<PACK>_SCHEMA_OUTPUT.xml files to reuse these files in the future to upgrade existing Apps, or to install new Apps.

Table 7-1 Directory of Files to Backup

File Name	Directory
OFS_<PACK>_SCHEMA_IN.xml	<OFS_AAAI_PACK>/schema_creator/conf
OFS_<PACK>_SCHEMA_OUTPUT.xml	<OFS_AAAI_PACK>/schema_creator/

Stop the Infrastructure Services

To stop Infrastructure services, follow these steps:

1. On the machine where the Infrastructure Application components are installed, navigate to the \$FIC_APP_HOME/common/FICServer/bin directory, and execute the following command:
`./stopofsaai.sh`
2. To stop the ICC server on the machine where the Infrastructure Default Application components are installed, navigate to the \$FIC_HOME/ficapp/icc/bin directory, and execute the following command:
`./iccserversshutdown.sh`

 **Note:**

Only the Infrastructure Default Application Server will hold the ICC component.

- To stop the Back-end server on the machine where the Infrastructure database components are installed, navigate to the `$FIC_DB_HOME/bin` directory, and execute the following command:
`./agentsshutdown.sh`

Configure Referrer Header Validation

Referrer Header Validation protects against CSRF attacks by allowing validated host URLs.

- Navigate to the `web.xml` file in the `$FIC_HOME/ficweb/webroot/WEB-INF/` directory.
- Add the following tag:

```
<filter>
<filter-name>FilterServlet</filter-name>
<filter-class>com.iflex.fic.filters.FilterServlet</filter-class>
<init-param>
  <param-name>AllowHosts</param-name>
  <param-value><URL1>/ <URL2>/</param-value>
</init-param>
</filter>
```

 **Note:**

- Separate `<URL1>` and `<URL2>` with a single space. Adding the URLs without a space between them or adding two or more spaces between them results in errors. Make sure that `<URL>` ends with a forward slash (`/`).
- If you choose to set **Referrer-Policy no-referrer**, then follow these steps. The above steps to configure Referrer Header validation are not required.
 - Open the `web.xml` file in the `$FIC_HOME/ficweb/webroot/WEB-INF/` directory. The **REFERRER_POLICY_FLAG** is set to **TRUE** by default in the `web.xml` file as shown in the following tag:

```
<context-param>
<param-name>REFERRER_POLICY_FLAG</param-name>
<param-value>TRUE</param-value>
</context-param>
```

- Modify the referrer policy in the `web.xml` file to **FALSE**.

Create and Deploy the EAR/WAR Files

EAR/WAR files are used for deploying the OFSAAI application to a production server.

Refer to the following topics, to create and deploy EAR/WAR files

- [Create the EAR/WAR File](#)
- [Explode the EAR File](#)
- [Deploy the EAR/WAR File](#)

Create the EAR/WAR File

The EAR/WAR files are automatically generated during the new installation. If you have to create EAR/WAR files after installation or upgrade, refer to the following topics.

- [Non-TCPS Installed Setup](#)
- [TCPS Installed Setup](#)

Non-TCPS Installed Setup

To create the EAR/WAR File in a non-TCPS installed setup, follow these steps:

1. Navigate to the \$FIC_WEB_HOME directory on the OFSAA Installed server.
2. Execute the `./ant.sh` command to trigger the creation of the EAR/WAR file.
3. The EAR/WAR (<contextname>.ear/ .war) is created.

The "BUILD SUCCESSFUL" and "Time taken" message is displayed.

Figure 7-1 Creating EAR/ WAR File

```
Buildfile: /scratch/test01/OFSAAI_01FULL/ficweb/build.xml
Trying to override old definition of datatype resources

existstest:
[echo] Checking for file /scratch/test01/OFSAAI_01FULL/ficweb/test01.war existence

createwar:
[echo] Creating /scratch/test01/OFSAAI_01FULL/ficweb/test01.war freshly..
[war] Building war: /scratch/test01/OFSAAI_01FULL/ficweb/test01.war

BUILD SUCCESSFUL
Total time: 1 minute 8 seconds
```

Note:

- The <contextname> is the name given during installation. This process overwrites any existing version of the EAR file that exists in the path.
- For OFSAA configured on Tomcat installation, <contextname>.war file is created.
- Ignore ANT warning(s) for the `tools.jar` file while executing `./ant.sh` command.

TCPS Installed Setup

To create the EAR/WAR File in a TCPS installed setup, follow these steps:

1. Navigate to the `$FIC_WEB_HOME/webroot/WEB-INF/lib` directory on the OFSAA Installed server and delete the `ojdbc7.jar` file if it exists in the directory.
2. Navigate to the `$FIC_HOME/utility/AppPckMastSynch/bin` directory and execute the App Pack Mast Sync utility by running the `AppPckMastSynch.sh` command.
3. Navigate to the `$FIC_WEB_HOME` directory and execute the `./ant.sh` command to trigger the creation of the EAR/WAR file.
4. The EAR/WAR (`<contextname>.ear/ .war`) is created.
The "BUILD SUCCESSFUL" and "Time taken" message is displayed.

Figure 7-2 Creating EAR/ WAR File

```
Buildfile: /scratch/test@1/OFSAAI_@1FULL/ficweb/build.xml
Trying to override old definition of datatype resources

existstest:
  [echo] Checking for file /scratch/test@1/OFSAAI_@1FULL/ficweb/test@1.war existence

createwar:
  [echo] Creating /scratch/test@1/OFSAAI_@1FULL/ficweb/test@1.war freshly..
  [war] Building war: /scratch/test@1/OFSAAI_@1FULL/ficweb/test@1.war

BUILD SUCCESSFUL
Total time: 1 minute 8 seconds
```

 **Note:**

- The `<contextname>` is the name given during installation. This process overwrites any existing version of the EAR file that exists in the path.
- For OFSAA configured on Tomcat installation, `<contextname>.war` file is created.
- Ignore ANT warning(s) for the `tools.jar` file while executing `./ant.sh` command.

Explode the EAR File

To explode the EAR file, follow these steps:

1. Create the "applications" directory under the domain name directory.
For example, `"/Bea/user_projects/domains/ <Domain_name>/applications"`.
2. Create the `<context_name>.ear` directory under the applications directory.
3. Copy the `<$FIC_WEB_HOME/<context_name>.ear` file to the `<WEBLOGIC_INSTALL_DIR>/Bea/user_projects/domains/<DOMAIN_NAME>/applications/<context_name>.ear` directory.
4. Explode the `<context_name>.ear` file by executing the following command:
`jar -xvf <context_name>.ear`
5. Delete the `<context>.ear` and `<context>.war` files `<WEBLOGIC_INSTALL_DIR>/Bea/user_projects/domains/<DOMAIN_NAME>/applications/ <context_name>.ear`

6. Create a directory `<context_name>.war` under the `<WEBLOGIC_INSTALL_DIR>/Bea/ user_projects/domains/<DOMAIN_NAME>/applications/<context>.ear./<context>.war` directory.
7. Copy the `<$FIC_WEB_HOME/<context_name>.war` file to `<WEBLOGIC_INSTALL_DIR>/ Bea/user_projects/domains/<DOMAIN_NAME>/applications/<context_name>.ear/<context_name>.war` directory.
8. Explode the `<context_name>.war` file by executing the following command to get the directory structure:

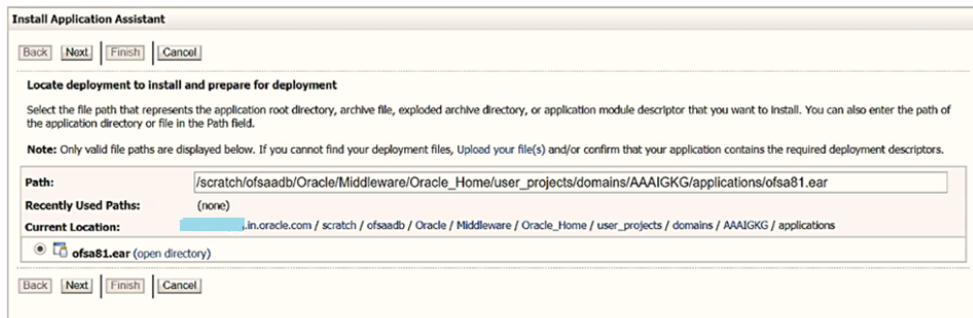

```
jar -xvf <context_name>.war
```

Install Application

To install the Application, follow these steps:

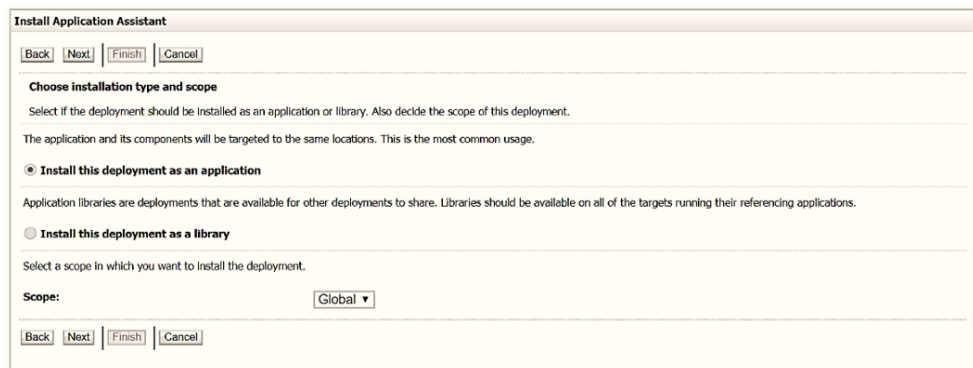
1. Select Install Application Assistant from the Navigation Tree to display the window.

Figure 7-3 Install Application Assistant



2. Click **Next**.

Figure 7-4 Install Application Assistant



3. From the *Choose targeting style* section, select **Install this deployment as an application**, and click **Next**. The Optional Settings window is displayed.

Figure 7-5 Optional Settings

Install Application Assistant

Back Next Finish Cancel

Optional Settings

You can modify these settings or accept the defaults.
* Indicates required fields

General

What do you want to name this deployment?

* Name: ofsa81

Security

What security model do you want to use with this application?

DD Only: Use only roles and policies that are defined in the deployment descriptors.

Custom Roles: Use roles that are defined in the Administration Console; use policies that are defined in the deployment descriptor.

Custom Roles and Policies: Use only roles and policies that are defined in the Administration Console.

Advanced: Use a custom model that you have configured on the realm's configuration page.

Source Accessibility

How should the source files be made accessible?

Use the defaults defined by the deployment's targets

Recommended selection.

Copy this application onto every target for me

During deployment, the files will be copied automatically to the Managed Servers to which the application is targeted.

I will make the deployment accessible from the following location

Location: /scratch/ofsaadb/Oracle/Middleware/Oracle_Home/user_proj

Provide the location from where all targets will access this application's files. This is often a shared directory. You must ensure the application files exist in this location and that each target can reach the location.

Plan Source Accessibility

How should the plan source files be made accessible?

Use the same accessibility as the application

Recommended selection.

Copy this plan onto every target for me

During deployment, the plan files will be copied automatically to the Managed Servers to which the application is targeted.

Do not copy this plan to targets

You must ensure the plan files exist in the shared location and that each target can reach the location.

Back Next Finish Cancel

4. Enter a Name for the deployment if required.
5. Under the **Security** section, select the **DD Only: Use only roles and policies that are defined in the deployment descriptors** option.
6. Select **I will make the deployment available from the following location** under the Source accessibility section.
7. Click **Next** to display the Deployment Summary window.

Figure 7-6 Deployment Summary

The screenshot shows the 'Install Application Assistant' window. At the top, there are buttons for 'Back', 'Next', 'Finish', and 'Cancel'. Below this, a section titled 'Review your choices and click Finish' contains the instruction: 'Click Finish to complete the deployment. This may take a few moments to complete.' The 'Additional Configuration' section asks: 'In order to work successfully, this application may require additional configuration. Do you want to review this application's configuration after completing this assistant?' There are two radio button options: 'Yes, take me to the deployment's configuration screen.' (which is selected) and 'No, I will review the configuration later.' The 'Summary' section lists the following details: 'Deployment: /scratchy/ofsaadb/Oracle/Middleware/Oracle_Home/user_projects/domains/AAAIGKG/applications/ofsa81.ear', 'Name: ofsa81', 'Staging Mode: I will make the deployment accessible at /scratchy/ofsaadb/Oracle/Middleware/Oracle_Home/user_projects/domains/AAAIGKG/applications/ofsa81.ear', 'Plan Staging Mode: Use the same accessibility as the application', 'Security Model: DDOnly; Use only roles and policies that are defined in the deployment descriptors.', and 'Scope: Global'. At the bottom, a 'Target Summary' table is displayed:

Components	Targets
ofsa81.ear	AdminServer

At the very bottom of the window, there are buttons for 'Back', 'Next', 'Finish', and 'Cancel'.

8. Select **Yes**, take me to the deployment's configuration screen.
9. Click **Finish** to display the Settings for <Deployment Name> window.

Figure 7-7 Settings for Deployment Name

Settings for ofsa806

Overview | Deployment Plan | Configuration | Security | Targets | Control | Testing | Monitoring | Notes

Save

Use this page to view the general configuration of an enterprise application, such as its name, the physical path to the application files, the associated deployment plan, and so on. The table at the end of the page lists the modules (such as Web applications and EJBs) that are contained in the enterprise application. Click on the name of the module to view and update its configuration.

Name:	ofsa806	The name of this enterprise application. More Info...
Scope:	Global	Specifies if this enterprise application is accessible within the domain, a partition, or a resource group template. More Info...
Path:	/ scratch/ ofsaapp/ Oracle/ Middleware/ Oracle_Home/ user_projects/ domains/ AAI806/ applications/ ofsa806. ear	The path to the source of the deployable unit on the Administration Server. More Info...
Deployment Plan:	(no plan specified)	The path to the deployment plan document on the Administration Server. More Info...
Staging Mode:	nostage	Specifies whether a deployment's files are copied from a source on the Administration Server to the Managed Server's staging area during application preparation. More Info...
Plan Staging Mode:	(not specified)	Specifies whether an application's deployment plan is copied from a source on the Administration Server to the Managed Server's staging area during application preparation. More Info...
Security Model:	DDOnly	The security model that is used to secure a deployed module. More Info...
Deployment Order:	<input type="text" value="100"/>	An integer value that indicates when this unit is deployed, relative to other deployable units on a server, during startup. More Info...
Deployment Principal Name:	<input type="text"/>	A string value that indicates the principal that should be used when deploying the file or archive during startup and shutdown. This principal will be used to set the current subject when calling out into application code for interfaces such as ApplicationLifecycleListener. If no principal name is specified, then the anonymous principal will be used. More Info...

Save

Modules and Components

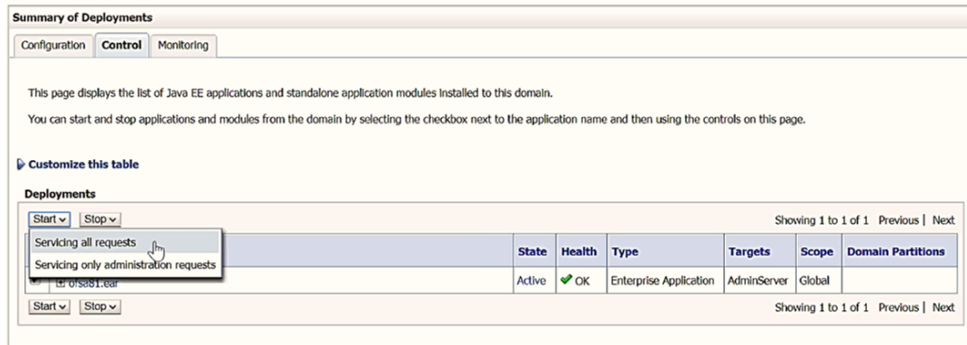
Showing 1 to 1 of 1 Previous | Next

Name	Type
[-] ofsa806	Enterprise Application
[-] EJBs	
None to display	
[-] Modules	
/ofsa806	Web Application
[-] Web Services	
None to display	

Showing 1 to 1 of 1 Previous | Next

10. Review the general configuration details of the deployment. You can also update the configuration of the deployment in this window. In the Overview tab, you can view the complete deployment configuration.
11. Click **Save** to update the changes, if any.
12. From the navigation tree, click **Deployments** to display the **Summary of Deployments** window.

Figure 7-8 Summary of Deployments

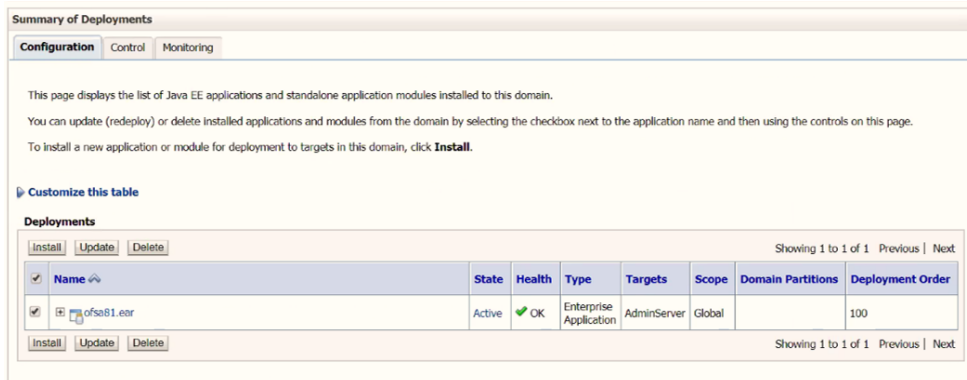


13. Select the newly deployed Infrastructure application.
14. Click **Start** and then select **Servicing all requests**.

Note:

Verify that the Infrastructure server is up and running. For more information, see Start the Infrastructure Services.

Figure 7-9 Summary of Deployments



15. The state of the deployed application is displayed as Active if started successfully.

Deploy the EAR/WAR File

This section covers the following topics:

- [Clear Application Cache](#)
- [Deploy the EAR/WAR Files on WebSphere](#)
- [Deploy the EAR/WAR Files on WebLogic](#)
- [Deploy the WAR File on Tomcat](#)

Clear the Application Cache

Ensure to clear the application cache before the deployment of Applications Pack Web Archive. This applies to all Web Servers (WebSphere, WebLogic, and Tomcat).

Before the deployment of the Infrastructure, Application Service Packs, or one-off patches, navigate to the following path depending on the WebServer configured and clear the cache:

- **Tomcat**
<Tomcat installation directory>/work/Catalina/localhost/<Application name>/org/apache/jsp
- **WebLogic**
<Weblogic installation location>/domains/<Domain name>/servers/<Server name>/tmp/_WL_user/<Application name>/qaelce/jsp_servlet
- **WebSphere**
<Websphere installation directory>/AppServer/profiles/<Profile name>/temp/<Node name>/server1/<Application name>/<.war file name>

Deploy the EAR/WAR Files on WebSphere

To deploy the Infrastructure application in WebSphere, follow these steps:

1. Navigate to the "`<Websphere_Installation_Directory>/ IBM/WebSphere/AppServer/profiles/<Profile_Name>/bin/`" directory
2. Start the WebSphere Profile by executing the following command:
`./startServer.sh server1`
3. Open the following URL in a browser to display the *Login* window:
`http://<ipaddress>:<Administrative Console Port>/ibm/console` (https, if SSL is enabled)

Figure 7-10 WebSphere Login Window



4. Enter the user credentials with administrator rights and click **Log in**.

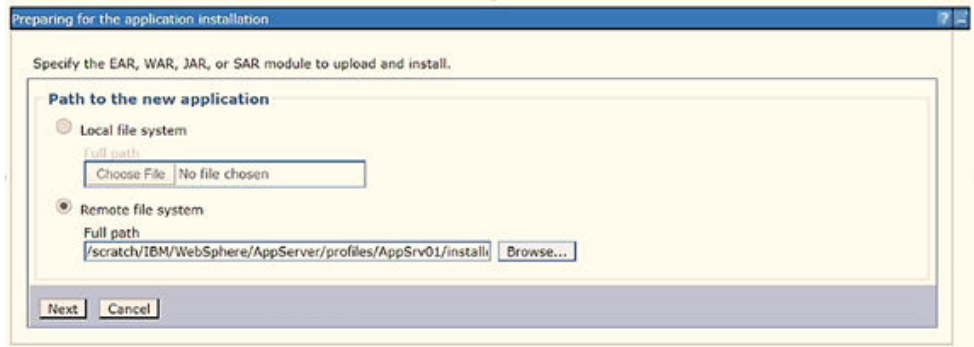
5. From the Navigation Tree, select **Applications**, and then select New Application to display the **New Application** window.

Figure 7-11 New Application



6. Click **New Enterprise** Application to display the Preparing for the application installation window.

Figure 7-12 Preparing for the application installation



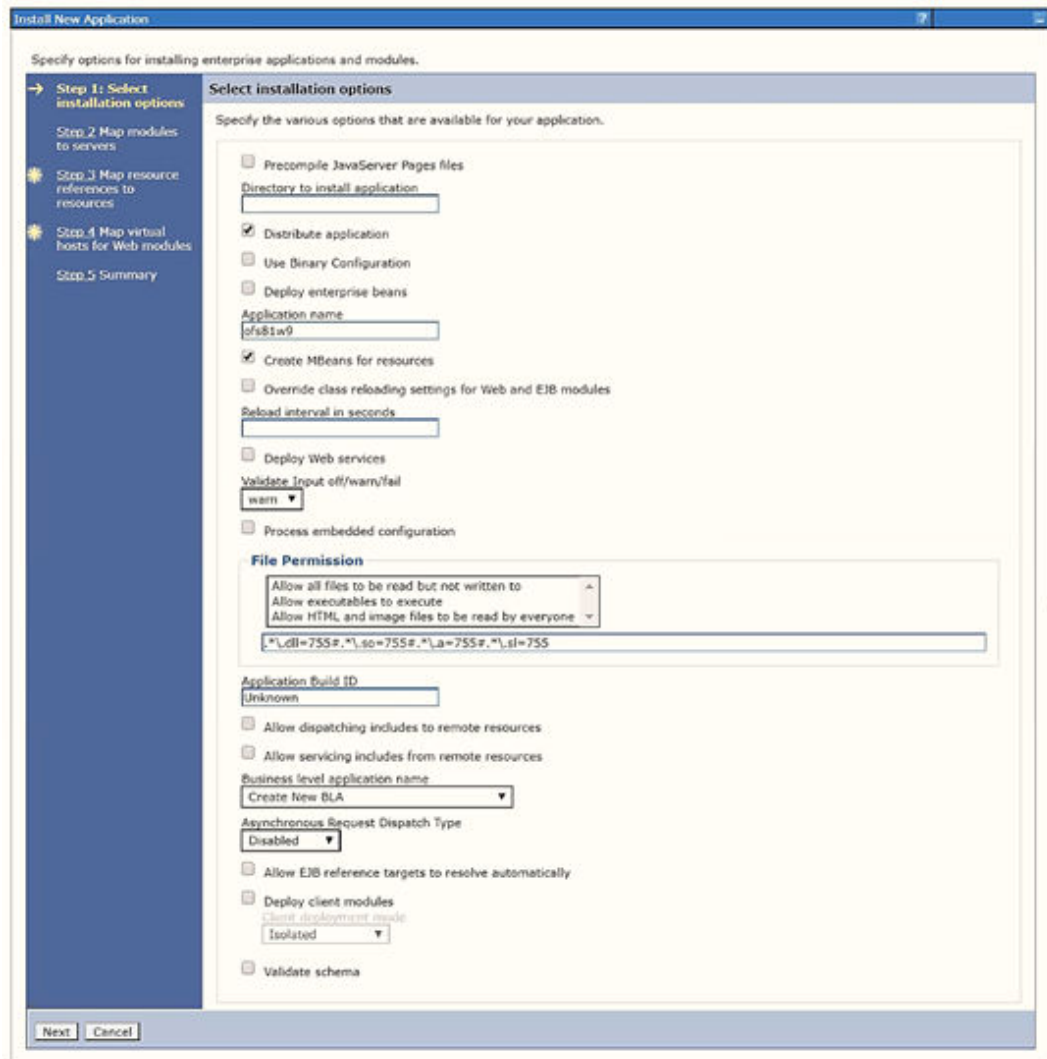
7. Select the Remote File System and click Browse.
8. Select the EAR file (generated for OFSAI) to upload and install. Click **Next**.

Figure 7-13 Installation Options



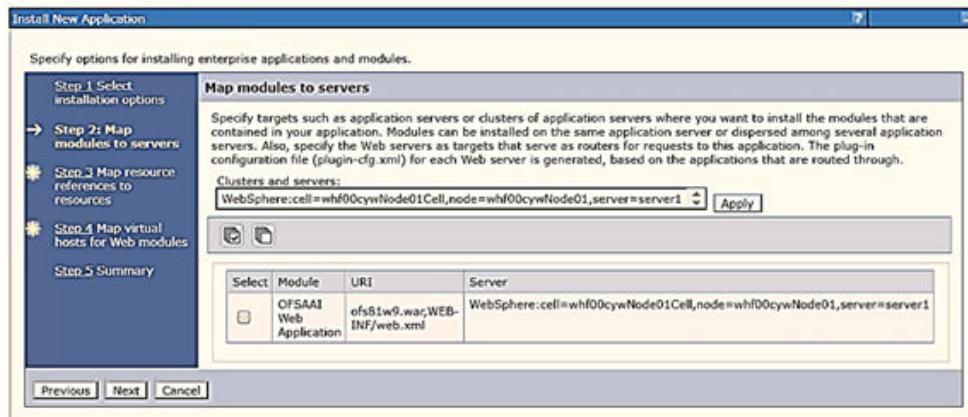
9. Select the Fast Path option and click Next to display the **Install New Application** window.

Figure 7-14 Install New Application



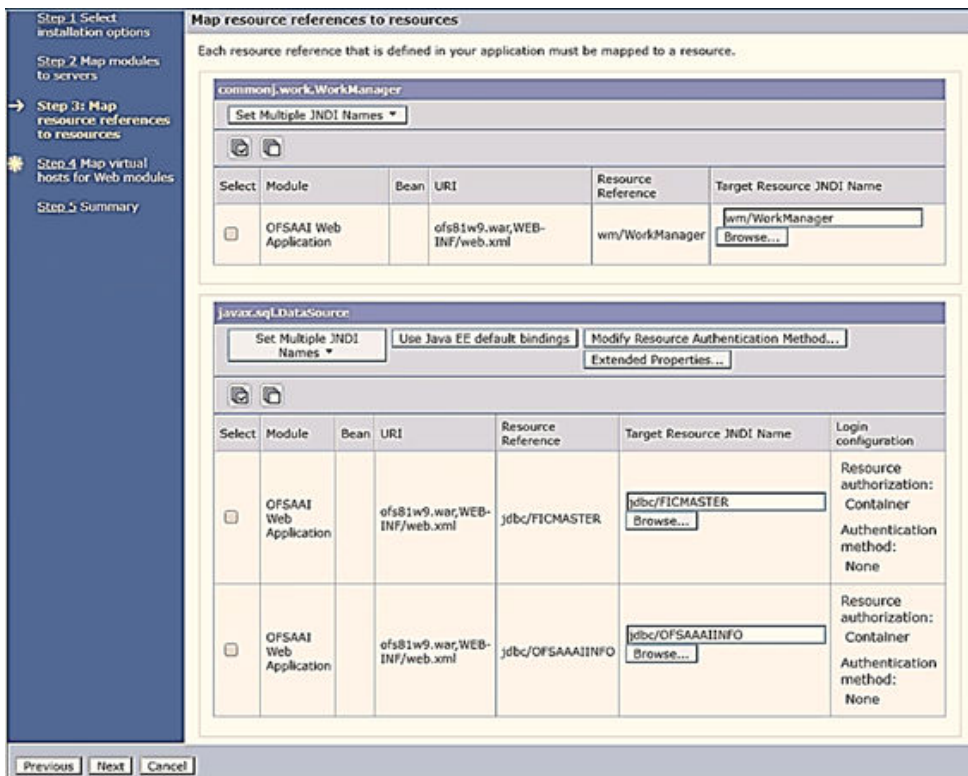
10. Enter the required information and click Next to display the Map Modules to the Servers window.

Figure 7-15 Map Modules to Servers



11. Select the Web Application and click Next to display the Map Resource References to Resources window.

Figure 7-16 Map Resource References to Resources



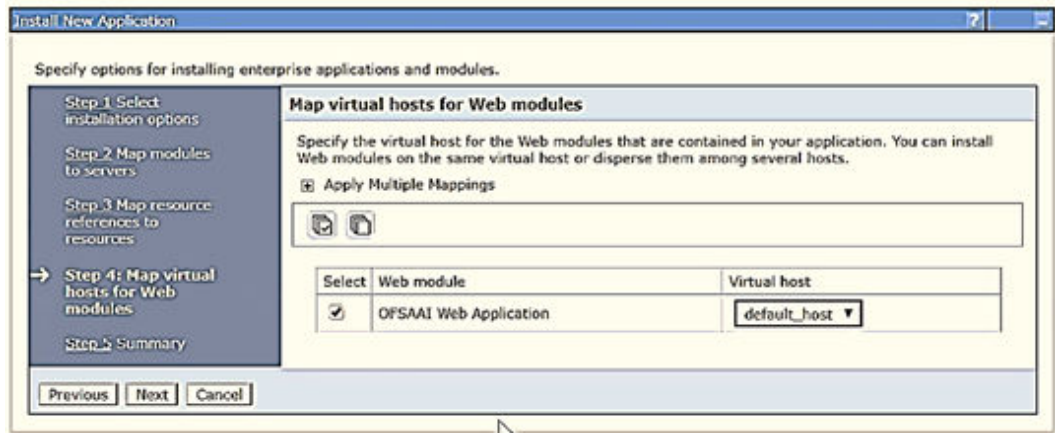
12. Map each resource defined in the application to a resource JNDI name defined earlier.
13. Click Modify Resource Authentication Method and specify the authentication method created earlier.

 **Note:**

Specify "config" for FICMASTER resource or "atomic" for the atomic resource as the authentication method.

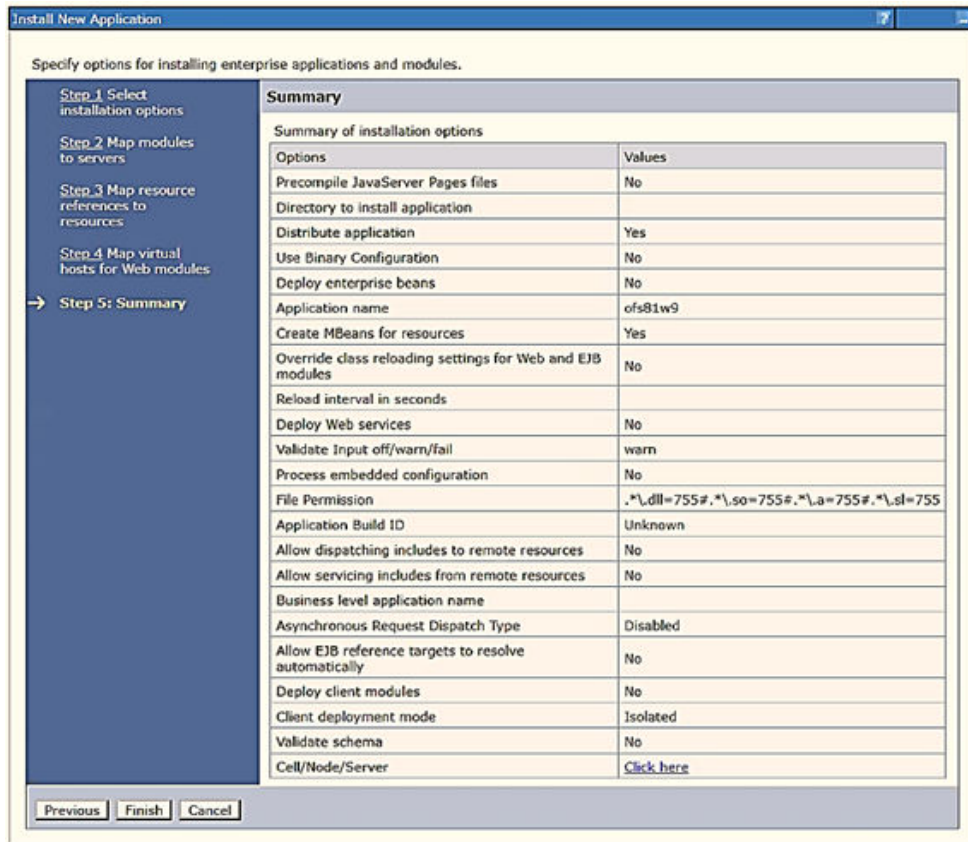
14. Select OFSAAI Web Application and click Next to display the Map Virtual hosts for Web Modules window.

Figure 7-17 Map Virtual host for Web Modules



15. Select OFSAAI Web Application and click **Next** to display the **Summary** window.

Figure 7-18 Summary



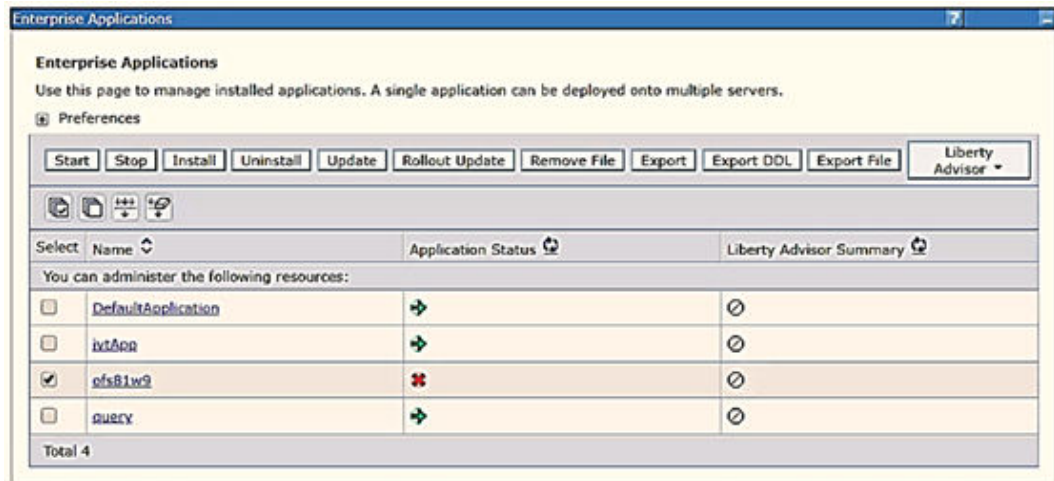
16. Click **Finish** to deploy the Infrastructure Application on WebSphere. On successful installation, a message is displayed.
17. Click **Save** to save the master file configuration. The details are displayed in the Master File Configuration window.

Start the Application

To start the application, follow these steps:

1. Expand Applications > Application Type > WebSphere enterprise applications to display the Enterprise Applications window.

Figure 7-19 Enterprise Applications Window



2. Select the installed application and click Start.

 **Note:**

- <profile name> is the name given during the WebSphere profile creation.
- <cell name> is the cell name given during profile creation.
- <contextname> is the context name given during installation.

Deploy the EAR/WAR Files for WebLogic

To deploy the OFSAAI EAR (ofaai and tflt) files, follow these steps:

1. Navigate to the <WebLogic Installation directory>/user_projects/domains/<domain name>/bin directory in the machine in which WebLogic is installed.

(Optional) <Enter a step example.>

2. Start WebLogic by executing the command:

```
./startWebLogic.sh
```

3. Open the following URL in a browser window:

```
http://<ipaddress>:<admin server port>/ console (https, if SSL is enabled).
```

The Login window of the WebLogic Server Administration Console is displayed.

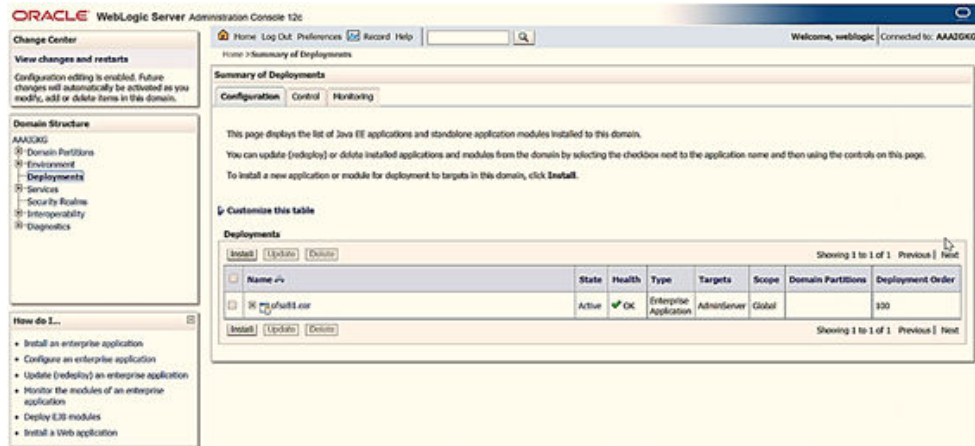
 **Note:**

Ensure that you have started the Infrastructure Server by executing `./startofsaai.sh` as mentioned in the Start the Infrastructure Services section.

4. Log in to the WebLogic Server by entering the user credentials with privileges to deploy the EAR file.

- From the Domain Structure navigation tree, click **Deployments** to display the **Summary of Deployments** window.

Figure 7-20 Summary of Deployments



- Click **Install** to display the Install Application Assistant window.
- Navigate to the location where the Exploded EAR directory exists and select it.
- Click **Next**.
After the installation is complete, proceed with the following steps to enable your deployment.
- Go to **Summary of Deployments**, click **Control** tab
- Select Deployment and click "**Servicing all requests**"
This will enable the Deployment and set it to **ACTIVE** status from **PREPARED** status.

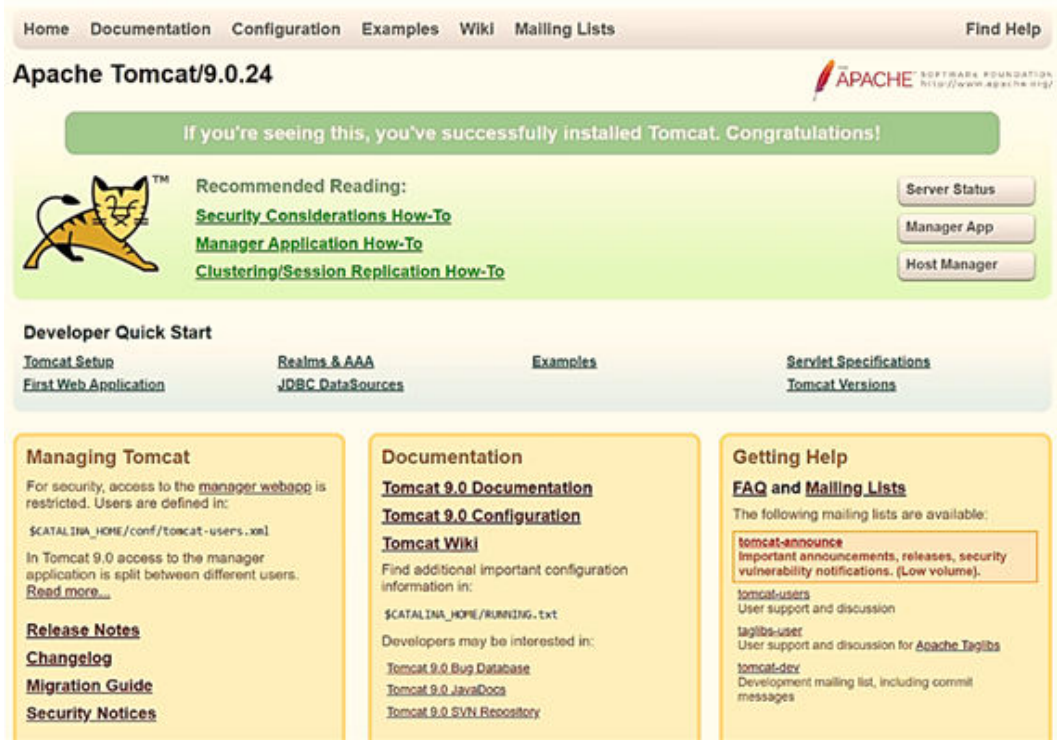
Deploy WAR Files on Tomcat

Before deploying the WAR files, ensure that the previously deployed applications of Infrastructure are uninstalled. See Uninstall Previously Deployed WAR Files in Tomcat for the procedure to uninstall the previously deployed Infrastructure war files.

To deploy Infrastructure application on the machine that hosts Tomcat, follow these steps:

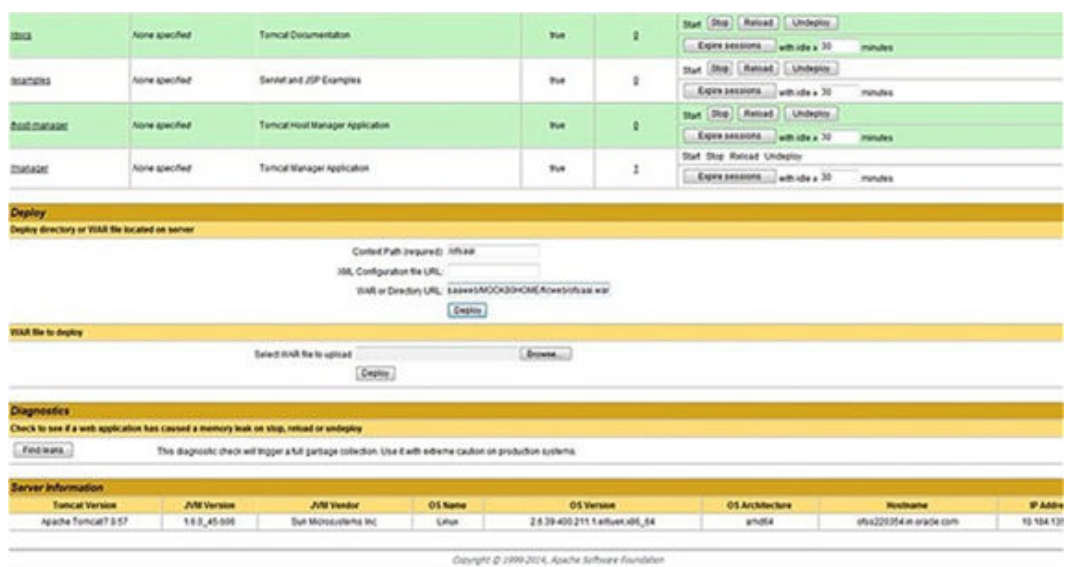
- Copy the <context-name>.war file from \$FIC_WEB_HOME/<context-name>.war directory to the <Tomcat Installation Directory>/webapps/ directory.

Figure 7-21 Tomcat Home window



2. Click Manager App to display the Connect to dialog box.
3. Enter the User ID and Password with admin rights and click OK. The Tomcat Web Application Manager window is displayed with the list of all the applications deployed. (For user creation in Tomcat, see Tomcat User Administration.)

Figure 7-22 Tomcat Web Application Manager



4. In the Deploy section, enter the Context Path provided during the installation as `"/<context-name>`.

5. Enter the path where the <context-name>.war file resides (by default \$FIC_WEB_HOME/<context-name.war>) in WAR or Directory URL and click Deploy. On successful application deployment, a confirmation message is displayed.
6. Start the Tomcat server. For more information, see Start the Infrastructure Services.

EAR/WAR File - Build Once and Deploy Across Multiple OFSAA Instances

OFSAA 8.1.2.0.0 supports a single archive deployment model. You can build the EAR/WAR file once and deploy it across multiple OFSAA instances on the same release version.

Prerequisites:

1. The web server type must be the same across all OFSAA instances.
2. The information domain must be the same across all OFSAA instances.

The following updates are done for this feature:

1. The path of the deployed area log files is in the AAI_SETUP_PROPS database table in the Config Schema.
2. The following parameters are moved from the FICWEB.cfg file to the AAI_SETUP_PROPS table with tier as WEB. The file is removed and the respective parameters are set in the servlet context.
 - FIC_SERVLET_PORT
 - ICC_SERVER_PORT
 - CSS_LOGGER_PATH
3. The following values for the AAI servlet config parameters in the web.xml file is moved to the AAI_SETUP_PROPS table:
 - FIC_WEBPROTOCOL
 - FIC_PHYSICAL_HOME_LOC
 - FIC_WEBSERVER_PORT
 - FIC_HOME
 - FIC_WEBSERVER_IP
4. OFSAA environment details used to establish communication between the web and app layer now moved from the LookupServices.xml and DynamicServices.xml file to the following database tables:
 - aai_dyn_svcs_params
 - aai_dyn_svcs_servers
 - aai_lkp_svcs_servers

**Note:**

This change to the configuration XML files is done only at the web layer deployment location.

Assign Grants for Schemas

This section discusses the various grants required for the Atomic and Sandbox schemas.

Topics:

- [Assign Grants for Atomic Schema](#)
- [Assign Grants for Config Schema](#)
- [Assign Grants for Config Schema Entities for Atomic Users](#)

Assign Grants for Atomic Schema

Atomic Schema creation requires certain grants for object creation present in the `$FIC_HOME/privileges_atomic_user.sql` file.

To assign grants for the Atomic Schema, follow these steps by executing in the SQL Plus console:

```
grant create SESSION to &database_username
/
grant create PROCEDURE to &database_username
/
grant create SEQUENCE to &database_username
/
grant create TABLE to &database_username
/
grant create TRIGGER to &database_username
/
grant create VIEW to &database_username
/
grant create MATERIALIZED VIEW to &database_username
/
grant select on SYS.V_$PARAMETER to &database_username
/
grant create SYNONYM to &database_username
/
```

Assign Grants for Config Schema

Config Schema creation requires certain grants for object creation present in the `$FIC_HOME/privileges_config_user.sql` file.

To assign grants for the Config Schema, follow these steps by executing in the SQL Plus console:

```
grant create SESSION to &database_username
/
grant create PROCEDURE to &database_username
/
grant create SEQUENCE to &database_username
/
grant create TABLE to &database_username
/
grant create TRIGGER to &database_username
/
grant create VIEW to &database_username
/
grant create MATERIALIZED VIEW to &database_username
/
grant olap_user to &database_username
/
grant select on SYS.V_$PARAMETER to &database_username
/
grant create SYNONYM to &database_username
/
```

Assign Grants for Config Schema Entities for Atomic Users

Atomic Schema creation requires certain grants for config schema object access present in the \$FIC_HOME/config_table_privileges_for_atomic_user.sql file. To assign grants for the Config Schema entities for Atomic Users, execute the following commands in the SQL tool console:

```
grant select on CSSMS_USR_PROFILE to &database_username
/
grant select on CSSMS_ROLE_MAST to &database_username
/
grant select on CSSMS_GROUP_MAST to &database_username
/
grant select on CSSMS_FUNCTION_MAST to &database_username
/
grant select on CSSMS_USR_GROUP_MAP to &database_username
/
grant select on CSSMS_USR_GROUP_DSN_SEG_MAP to &database_username
/
grant select on CSSMS_ROLE_FUNCTION_MAP to &database_username
/
grant select on CSSMS_GROUP_ROLE_MAP to &database_username
/
grant select on CSSMS_SEGMENT_MAST to &database_username
/
grant select on CSSMS_USR_DSN_SEG_MAP to &database_username
/
grant select on CSSMS_USR_ROLE_MAP to &database_username
/
grant select on CSSMS_METADATA_SEGMENT_MAP to &database_username
```

```
/
grant select on BATCH_RUN to &database_username
/
grant select on PR2_FILTERS to &database_username
/
grant select on PR2_TASK_FILTER to &database_username
/
grant select on PR2_TASK_FILTER_DETAIL to &database_username
/
grant select on ST_STRESS_MASTER to &database_username
/
grant select on ST_SCENARIO_MASTER to &database_username
/
grant select on ST_SHOCK_MASTER to &database_username
/
grant select on BATCH_MASTER to &database_username
/
grant select on ICC_MESSAGELOG to &database_username
/
grant select on PR2_MASTER to &database_username
/
grant select on PR2_RUN_REQUEST to &database_username
/
grant select on MF_MODEL_SCRIPT_MASTER to &database_username
/
grant select on MF_INPUT_VALUES to &database_username
/
grant select on MF_MODEL_OUTPUT_VALUES to &database_username
/
grant select on DB_MASTER to &database_username
/
grant select on DSNMASTER to &database_username
/
grant select on pr2_rule_map to &database_username
/
grant delete on pr2_rule_map_pr to &database_username
/
grant insert on pr2_rule_map_pr to &database_username
/
grant update on pr2_rule_map_pr to &database_username
/
grant select on pr2_rule_map_pr to &database_username
/
grant delete on pr2_rule_map_pr_tmp to &database_username
/
grant insert on pr2_rule_map_pr_tmp to &database_username
/
grant update on pr2_rule_map_pr_tmp to &database_username
/
grant select on pr2_rule_map_pr_tmp to &database_username
/
grant select on pr2_rule_map_exclude to &database_username
/
grant delete on pr2_rule_map_exclude_pr to &database_username
/
```

```
grant insert on pr2_rule_map_exclude_pr to &database_username
/
grant update on pr2_rule_map_exclude_pr to &database_username
/
grant select on pr2_rule_map_exclude_pr to &database_username
/
grant delete on pr2_rule_map_exclude_pr_tmp to &database_username
/
grant insert on pr2_rule_map_exclude_pr_tmp to &database_username
/
grant update on pr2_rule_map_exclude_pr_tmp to &database_username
/
grant select on pr2_rule_map_exclude_pr_tmp to &database_username
/
grant select on pr2_run_object to &database_username
/
grant select on pr2_run_object_member to &database_username
/
grant select on pr2_run_map to &database_username
/
grant select on pr2_run_execution_b to &database_username
/
grant select on pr2_run_execution_filter to &database_username
/
grant select on pr2_firerun_filter to &database_username
/
grant select on pr2_filters to &database_username
/
grant select on configuration to &database_username
/
grant select on batch_parameter to &database_username
/
grant select on component_master to &database_username
/
grant select on MDB_OBJECT_TYPE_ATT_LAYOUT to &database_username
/
grant select on REV_OBJECT_ATTRIBUTE_DTL to &database_username
/
grant select on FORMS_LOCALE_MASTER to &database_username
/
grant select on mdb_object_dependencies to &database_username
/
grant select on mdb_execution_details to &database_username
/
grant select on REV_STAT_DATA to &database_username
/
grant select on REV_OBJECT_REPOSITORY_B to &database_username
/
grant select on REV_OBJECT_REPOSITORY_TL to &database_username
/
grant select on REV_OBJECT_ATTRIBUTE_DTL_MLS to &database_username
/
grant select on REV_OBJECT_APPLICATION_MAP to &database_username
/
grant select on MDB_OBJ_EXPR_DETAILS to &database_username
```

```
/
grant select on MDB_EXECUTION_DETAILS to &database_username
/
grant select on REV_OBJECT_TYPES_CD to &database_username
/
grant select on REV_OBJECT_TYPES_MLS to &database_username
/
grant select on REV_APPLICATIONS_CD to &database_username
/
grant select on REV_APPLICATIONS_MLS to &database_username
/
grant select on METADATA_BROWSER_LOCALE to &database_username
/
grant select on MDB_STAT_DATA to &database_username
/
grant select on MDB_OBJECT_TYPE_LAYOUT to &database_username
/
grant select on ofsa_md_id_ref to &database_username
/
grant select on MDB_ETL_MAPPING to &database_username
/
grant select on setupinfo to &database_username
/
grant select on LOCALEREPOSITORY to &database_username
/
grant select on MF_MODEL_MASTER to &database_username
/
grant select on MF_SANDBOX_MASTER to &database_username
/
grant select on MF_VARIABLE_MASTER to &database_username
/
grant select on MF_TECHNIQUE_MASTER to &database_username
/
grant select on MDB_RULE_SOURCE_HEADER to &database_username
/
grant select on MDB_RULE_TARGET_HEADER to &database_username
/
grant select on MDB_RULE_TARGET_MEMBER_HEADER to &database_username
/
grant select on MDB_RULE_GRID_DATA to &database_username
/
grant select on MDB_MODEL_MAPPING to &database_username
/
grant delete on AAI_MAP_MAPPER to &database_username
/
grant insert on AAI_MAP_MAPPER to &database_username
/
grant update on AAI_MAP_MAPPER to &database_username
/
grant select on AAI_MAP_MAPPER to &database_username
/
grant select on RTI_UI_EXCLUDE_PDM_LISTto &database_username
/
grant select on RTI_VIR_PHY_TBL_NAMEto &database_username
/
```

```
grant select on infodom_patches to &database_username  
/
```

Start the Infrastructure Services

Start the infrastructure servers after the installation and the post-installation steps are completed. Log on to each machine and execute the .profile file. Start all the servers mentioned from the same shell encoding.

Note:

The servers mentioned in this section are dependent on each other. It is mandatory to maintain the order in which the servers are started. Allow each of the servers to initialize completely before starting the next server.

1. On the machine where the Infrastructure Application components are installed, navigate to the `$FIC_APP_HOME/common/FICServer/bin` directory, and execute the following command to start the Infrastructure Server:

```
./startofsaai.sh
```

Note:

- a. You can also start the Infrastructure Server by executing the command `"nohup ./ startofsaai.sh &"`. Starting the process using `"nohup"` and `"&"` returns the command prompt without having to wait until the process completes. However, this command cannot be used when you are starting the server for the first time or starting after changing the user password in the configuration database schema.

- b. When you start the server, the following error is displayed:

```
java.io.FileNotFoundException:  
  
/ftpshare/<INFODOM>/erwin/fipxml/<INFODOM>_DATABASE.XML (No  
such file or directory)
```

Ignore this error.

2. Start the ICC server.
On the machine where the Infrastructure Default Application components are installed, navigate to the `$FIC_HOME/ficapp/icc/bin` directory, and execute the following command to start the "ICC server":

```
./icccserver.sh
```

Note:

Only the Infrastructure Default Application Server holds the ICC component.

3. Start the Backend Services using one of the following options:

- On the machine where Infrastructure Database components are installed, navigate to the `$FIC_DB_HOME/bin` directory, and execute the following command to start the "Agent server":
`./agentstartup.sh`
- Using `nohup` execute the following command:
`nohup ./agentstartup.sh &`

**Note:**

This agent internally starts the Router, Message Server, OLAP Data Server, and AM Services.

Start the Web Application Servers

Start the Web application server depending on the type from the following table:

Table 7-2 Start the Web Application Servers

Startup Option	Description
Start WebSphere Profile	<p>On the machine where WebSphere is installed:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Navigate to the <code>[Webshpere_Installation_Directory] / AppServer/<profiles>/<profile name>/bin</code> directory. 2. Execute the following command: <code>./startServer.sh server1</code>
Start WebLogic Domain	<p>On the machine where WebLogic is installed:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Navigate to the <code><WebLogic Installation Directory>/user_projects/domains/<domain name>/bin</code> directory 2. Execute the following command: <code>startWebLogic.sh -d64</code>

**Note:**

If WebLogic is already running, access the WebLogic Admin Console. Stop and start the application `<context name>.ear` file.

Table 7-2 (Cont.) Start the Web Application Servers

Startup Option	Description
Start Tomcat Application	<p>On the machine where Tomcat is installed:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Navigate to the <Tomcat_Install_Directory>/bin directory.2. Execute the following command: ./catalina.sh run

Access the OFSAA Application

To access the OFSAA application, follow these steps:

1. Open a browser and enter the URL in the following format:

```
<scheme>://<IP address/ hostname>:<port>/<context-name>/login.jsp
```

For example, `https://192.0.2.2/ofsa/login.jsp`

The OFSAA Login window is displayed.

With the installation of every OFSAA Application Pack, there are two seeded user profiles configured in the system:

- SYSADMN System Administrator
- SYSAUTH System Authorizer

The SYSADMN and SYSAUTH users are configured with a default password, which you will require to login for the first time. See the [MOS Doc ID 2691681.1](#) for the password.

2. Log in to the application using the "SYSADMN" User ID and the default password. After the first login, you are prompted to change the password.

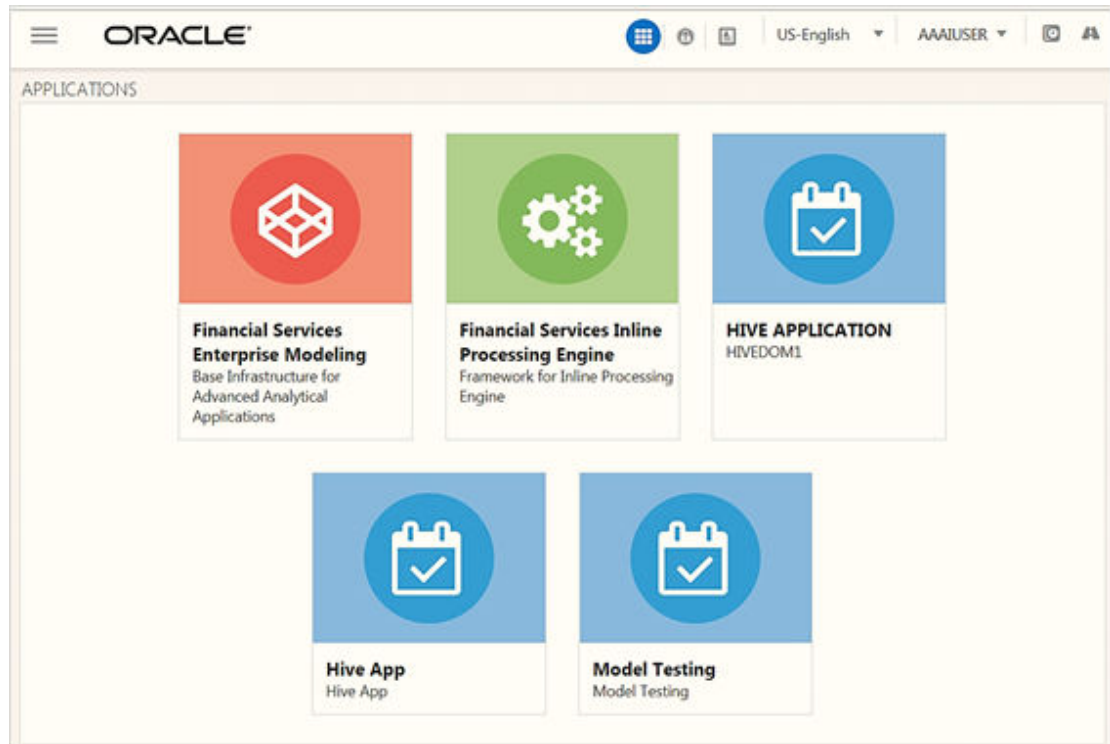
 **Note:**

The password change is required only for a new installation scenario and not for upgrade scenarios.

OFSAA Landing Page

On successful login, the OFSAA Landing screen is displayed.

Figure 7-23 OFSAA Landing screen



OFSAA Landing screen shows the available Applications as tiles, for which a user has access to. Clicking the respective Application tile launches that particular Application. You can change the landing page based on your preference.

Masthead

Figure 7-24 User Interface Components

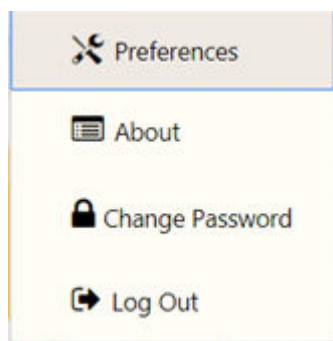


- **Hamburger Icon**- This icon is used to trigger the Application Navigation Drawer.
- **Application Icon**- This icon is used to show the available Applications installed in your environment at any time.
- **Administration Icon**- This icon is used to go to the Administration window. The Administration window displays modules like System Configuration, Identity

Management, Database Details, Configure Email Configuration, Manage OFSAA Product Licenses, Create New Application, Information Domain, Translation Tools, and process Modelling Framework as Tiles.

- **Reports Icon**- This icon is used to launch various User Reports such as user Status Report, User Attribute Report, User Admin Activity Report, User Access Report, and Audit Trial Report.
- **Language Menu**- It displays the language you selected in the OFSAA Login Screen. The language options displayed in the Language Menu are based on the language packs installed in your OFSAA instance. Using this menu, you can change the language at any point in time.
- **User Menu**- Clicking this icon displays the following menu:

Figure 7-25 User Menu



- **Preferences**- To set the OFSAA Landing Page.
- **Change Password**- To change your password. For more information, see the Change Password section in the [OFS AAI User Guide](#). This option is available only if SMS Authorization is configured.
- **Log Out**- To log out from OFSAA applications.
- **Last Login Details** - This displays the last login details as shown:

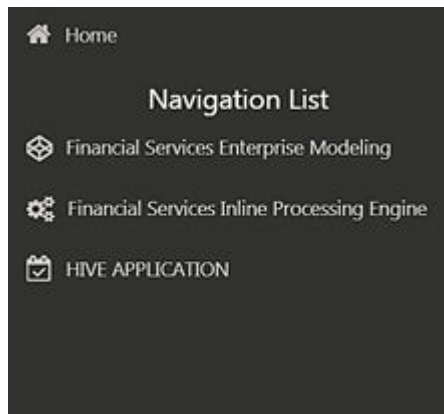
Figure 7-26 Last Login Details

```
Last Login Date : 05/13/2018 20:28:46 PM
Last Failed Login Date : 05/11/2018 09:27:26
AM
```

Navigation Drawer

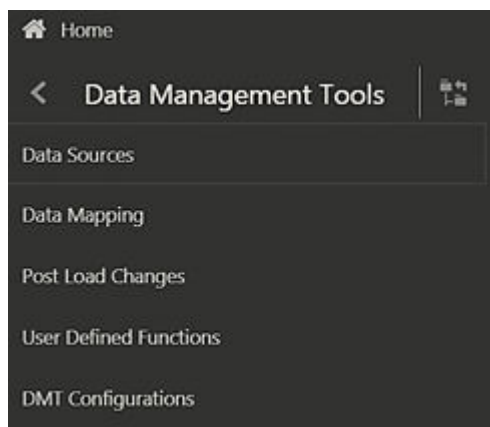
1. Click **Hamburger** Icon to launch the Navigation Drawer as shown:

Figure 7-27 Navigation Drawer



2. Clicking an item in the menu displays the next level sub-menu and so on. For example, to display Data Sources, click Financial Services Enterprise Modeling>Data Management>Data Management Framework>Data Management Tools>Data Sources.

Figure 7-28 Navigation Drawer Menus and Submenus




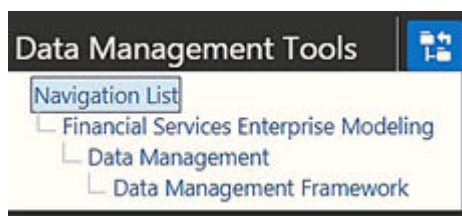
3. Click  **Hierarchical Menu** to display the navigation path of the current sub-menu as shown:


Figure 7-29 Navigation Submenu



4. The RHS Content Area shows the Summary page of Data Sources. Click anywhere in the Content Area to hide the Navigation Drawer. To launch it back, click the Hamburger icon .

5. Click **Home** to display the OFSAA Landing Screen.

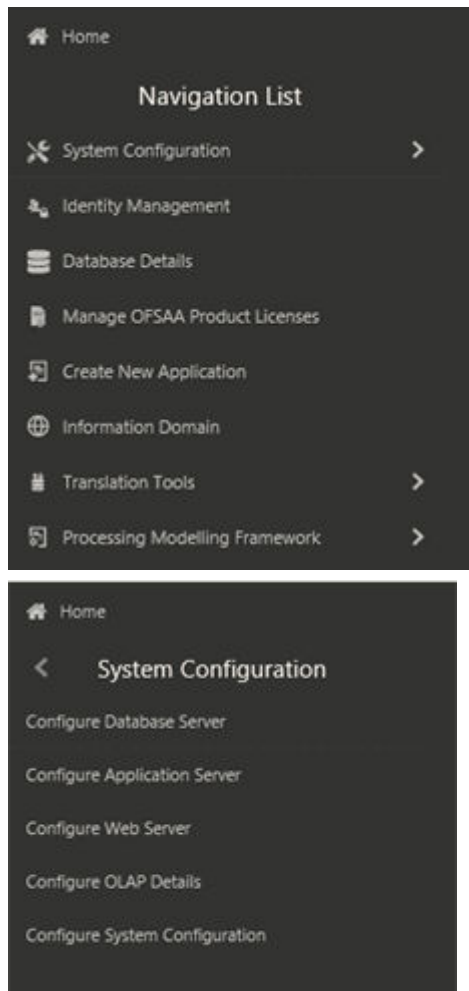
Navigate to System Configuration

- Click  from the header to display the Administration tools in the Tiles menu. Click System Configuration from the Tiles menu to view a submenu list.

 **Note:**

After you have accessed a tool from the submenu, the options are also available in the Navigation List to the left. Click button to access the Navigation List.

Figure 7-30 System Configuration Submenu



You (System Administrator) must have full access rights to ftpshare directory with appropriate User ID and password to add and modify the server details.

Components of System Configuration

System Configuration consists of the following sections.

- Database Server
- Application Server
- Web Server
- Database Details
- OLAP Details
- Email Configuration
- View OFSAA Product Licenses
- Information Domain
- Configuration
- Create Application

Configure the excludeURLList.cfg File

To configure the excludeURLList.cfg file, follow these steps:

1. Go to \$FIC_WEB_HOME/webroot/conf.
2. Create a backup of the file excludeURLList.cfg.
3. Edit the following details in excludeURLList.cfg file:
 - [SQLIA]/dataIntegrator/ to [ALL]/dataIntegrator/
 - [SQLIA]/ETLExtractionServlet to [ALL]/ETLExtractionServlet
4. Go to \$FIC_WEB_HOME.
5. Backup the existing ear/war files.
6. Delete <app>.ear and <app>.war files.
7. Re-create the ear/war files by running ant.sh.
8. Use the new ear/war files and re-deploy them.
9. Re-start the OFSAA environment.

Configure Oracle R Distribution and Oracle R Enterprise (ORE)

This section is applicable only if OFS Enterprise Modeling is licensed and enabled in your OFSAA instance.

1. Install OFSAAIRunner Package. For more information, see [Install OFS_AAAI_Runner_Package](#). If you have already installed the OFSAAIRunner package (as part of a previous installation), uninstall it. (For more information, see [Uninstall_OFSAAI_Runner_Package](#), and reinstall the latest available OFSAAIRunner package.

2. Log in to the database with dba privileges and provide the following privilege to Configuration Schema:
RQADMIN by executing the command:

```
GRANT RQADMIN TO <config_schema>;
```
3. Log in to the database with dba privileges and provide the following privileges to Atomic Schema:
CREATE UNLIMITED TABLESPACE privilege by executing the command:

```
GRANT CREATE UNLIMITED TABLESPACE TO <atomic_schema>;
```


CREATE MINING MODEL privilege (to execute the Data Mining models) by executing the command:

```
GRANT CREATE MINING MODEL TO <atomic_schema>;
```

Install OFSAAI Runner Package

OFSAAIRunner is an R package built by the OFS Enterprise Modeling Application. It is a prerequisite for executing models developed using R scripts. This package helps in:

- Initializing inputs
- Mapping framework variables to R objects
- Configuring possible outputs of the script
- Storing results back to the Database

OFSAAIRunner package (OFSAAIRunner_1.0.0.tar.gz) is available in the `$FIC_DB_HOME/lib` directory.

Prerequisites

Oracle R and ORE must be installed on the Oracle Database server before installing the OFSAAIRunner package.

Refer to the following instructions to install OFSAAIRunner package:

1. Log in to the OFSAA Server. Navigate to the directory `$FIC_DB_HOME/lib`.
2. Copy the file `OFSAAIRunner_1.0.0.tar.gz` in Binary mode to the Oracle Database Server.
3. Log in to the Oracle Database Server with the user using which Oracle Database Server installation is done.
4. Navigate to the directory where the file `OFSAAIRunner_1.0.0.tar.gz` is copied.
5. Install the package by executing the command:

```
ORE CMD INSTALL OFSAAIRunner_1.0.0.tar.gz
```
6. Successful installation is indicated in the installation log as:

```
* DONE (OFSAAIRunner)
```



```
Making packages.html ... done
```

 **Note:**

The OFSAAIRunner package is installed in the /usr/lib64/R/library directory.

7. Navigate to the directory \$ORACLE_HOME/R/library and check whether OFSAAIRunner package is listed thereby executing the command:
>library(OFSAAIRunner)>OFSAAIRunner:: and press TAB twice.

This lists out all the functions.

Uninstall OFSAAI Runner Package

Perform the following instructions to uninstall the OFSAAIRunner package:

1. Log in to the Oracle Database Server with the same username, using which Oracle Database Server installation is done.
2. Enter ORE in command prompt and execute the command:
#ORE
>remove.packages("OFSAAIRunner")
3. To save the workspace image, enter the command:
>q()
4. Enter y when prompted to save the workspace image. Save workspace image? [y/n/c]: y
5. Navigate to the directory \$ORACLE_HOME/R/library and verify the package is not listed thereby executing the command:

```
ls -l
```

Configure ORE Execution

Perform the following step: to configure ORE execution:

- Add a TNS entry in the tnsnames.ora file with tns name same as that of the value set for ORACLE_SID in the database server.

For the RAC database, follow the preceding configuration in all the machines.

Configure Tomcat

To stop generating static content with one print statement per input line, you must configure the web.xml file.

To configure the web.xml file, perform the following steps:

1. Navigate to tomcat/conf directory.
2. Edit the web.xml file as follows:
3. Set the mapped file parameter to False in the servlet tag mentioned with

```
<servlet-name>jsp</servlet-name>.
<init-param>
<param-name>mappedfile</param-name>
```

```
<param-value>>false</param-value>  
</init-param>
```

Configure Big Data Processing

This section is not applicable if you have enabled Financial Services Big Data Processing during the installation of OFSAAI 8.1.2.0.0 full installer. Follow instructions in this section if you intend to enable Big Data Processing.

Topics:

- [Copy Jars to OFSAA Installation Directory](#)
- [Copy KEYTAB and KRB5 Files in OFSAAI](#)
- [Enable Big Data](#)

Copy Jars to the OFSAA Installation Directory

1. Download the supported Cludera HIVE JDBC Connectors and copy the following Jars to the location `$FIC_HOME/ext/lib` and `$FIC_WEB_HOME/webroot/WEB-INF/lib`. For the latest supported versions, see [OFSAA Technology Matrix 8.1.2.0.0](#).

- `hive_service.jar`
- `hive_metastore.jar`
- `HiveJDBC4.jar`
- `zookeeper-3.4.6.jar`
- `TCLIServiceClient.jar`

Note:

If the Hive JDBC version is 2.5.x, then copy the `log4j-1.2.17.jar` File to the `$FIC_WEB_HOME/webroot/WEB-INF/lib` and `$FIC_HOME/ext/lib` Directory locations.

2. Copy the following Jars `<Cludera Installation Directory>/jars` directory based on the CDH version to the location `$FIC_HOME/ext/lib` and `$FIC_WEB_HOME/webroot/WEB-INF/lib`:

CDH v5.13.0:

```
commons-collections-3.2.2.jar  
commons-configuration-1.7.jar  
commons-io-2.4.jar  
commons-logging-1.2.jar  
hadoop-auth-2.6.0-cdh5.13.0.jar  
hadoop-common-2.6.0-cdh5.13.0.jar  
hadoop-core-2.6.0-mr1-cdh5.13.0.jar  
hive-exec-1.1.0-cdh5.13.0.jar  
httpclient-4.3.jar  
httpcore-4.3.jar  
libfb303-0.9.3.jar
```



```
libthrift-0.9.3.jar  
slf4j-api-1.7.5.jar  
slf4j-log4j12-1.7.5.jar
```

CDH v6.3.0:

```
commons-collections-3.2.2.jar  
commons-configuration2-2.1.1.jar  
commons-io-2.6.jar  
commons-logging-1.2.jar  
hadoop-auth-3.0.0-cdh6.3.0.jar  
hadoop-common-3.0.0-cdh6.3.0.jar  
hive-exec-2.1.1-cdh6.3.0.jar  
httpclient-4.5.3.jar  
httpcore-4.4.6.jar  
libfb303-0.9.3.jar  
libthrift-0.9.3.jar  
slf4j-api-1.7.25.jar  
slf4j-log4j12-1.7.25.jar  
stax2-api-3.1.4.jar  
woodstox-core-5.0.3.jar
```

Copy KEYTAB and KRB5 Files in OFSAAI

A Keytab is a file containing pairs of Kerberos principals and encrypted keys (these are derived from the Kerberos password). The `krb5.conf` file contains Kerberos configuration information, including the locations of KDCs and admin servers for the Kerberos realms of interest, defaults for the current realm, and Kerberos applications, and mappings of hostnames onto Kerberos realms.

If the Authentication is configured as `KERBEROS_WITH_KEYTAB` for the Hive database, then you must use the Keytab file to login to Kerberos. The Keytab and Kerberos files must be copied to `$FIC_HOME/conf` and `$FIC_WEB_HOME/webroot/conf` of the OFSAAI installation directory.

Generate the application EAR/WAR file and redeploy the application onto your configured web application server.

Restart the Web application server and the OFSAAI Application Server. For more information, see the [Start the Infrastructure Services](#) section.

Enable Big Data

To enable Big Data option, follow these steps:

1. [Download the OFSAAI Applications Pack Installer](#)
2. [Extract the Software](#)
3. [Configure OFS_<App pack>_PACK.xml File](#)
4. Enable the option as YES for the App ID `OFS_AAIB` as shown in the following illustration:

Figure 7-31 Enable Big Data

```

<APP_PACK_CONFIG>
  <APP_PACK_ID>OFS_AAAI_PACK</APP_PACK_ID>
  <IS_OPT_INSTALL_VALUE>TRUE </IS_OPT_INSTALL_VALUE>
  <APP_PACK_NAME>Financial Services Advanced Analytical Applications Infrastructure Application Pack</APP_PACK_NAME>
  <APP_PACK_DESCRIPTION>Applications for Advanced Analytics using Oracle R, Modeling and Stress Testing Framework and Inline Processing Engine
  </APP_PACK_DESCRIPTION>
  <VERSION>8.1.2.0.0</VERSION>
  <APP>
    <APP_ID PREREQ="" DEF_SEL_FLG="YES" ENABLE="YES">OFS_AAI</APP_ID>
    <APP_NAME>Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure</APP_NAME>
    <APP_DESCRIPTION>Base Infrastructure for Analytical Applications Infrastructure</APP_DESCRIPTION>
    <VERSION>8.1.2.0.0</VERSION>
  </APP>
  <APP>
    <APP_ID PREREQ="OFS_AAI" DEF_SEL_FLG="NO" ENABLE="YES">OFS_AAIB</APP_ID>
    <APP_NAME>Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure Big Data Processing</APP_NAME>
    <APP_DESCRIPTION>Add-On Option for Big Data Processing</APP_DESCRIPTION>
    <VERSION>8.1.2.0.0</VERSION>
  </APP>
  <APP>
    <APP_ID PREREQ="OFS_AAI" ENABLE="YES">OFS_AAIA</APP_ID>
    <APP_NAME>Financial Services Enterprise Modeling</APP_NAME>
    <APP_DESCRIPTION>Add-On Option for Advanced Analytical Applications</APP_DESCRIPTION>
    <VERSION>8.1.2.0.0</VERSION>
  </APP>
  <APP>
    <APP_ID PREREQ="OFS_AAI" ENABLE="YES">OFS_IPE</APP_ID>
    <APP_NAME>Financial Services Inline Processing Engine</APP_NAME>
    <APP_DESCRIPTION>Add-On Option for Inline Processing Engine</APP_DESCRIPTION>
    <VERSION>8.1.2.0.0</VERSION>
  </APP>
</APP_PACK_CONFIG>
  
```

5. Install the OFSAAI Application Pack

Enable Financial Services Enterprise Modeling on Another Application Pack

To enable Enabling Financial Services Enterprise Modeling on another Application Pack, follow these steps:

1. Download the OFSAAI Applications Pack Installer
2. Extract the Software
3. Configure OFS_<App pack>_PACK.xml File
4. Enable the option as YES for the App ID OFS_AAAI as shown in the following illustration:

Figure 7-32 Enable Financial Services Enterprise Modeling

```

<APP_PACK_CONFIG>
  <APP_PACK_ID>OFS_AAAI_PACK</APP_PACK_ID>
  <IS_OPT_INSTALL_VALUE>TRUE </IS_OPT_INSTALL_VALUE>
  <APP_PACK_NAME>Financial Services Advanced Analytical Applications Infrastructure Application Pack</APP_PACK_NAME>
  <APP_PACK_DESCRIPTION>Applications for Advanced Analytics using Oracle R, Modeling and Stress Testing Framework and Inline Processing Engine
  </APP_PACK_DESCRIPTION>
  <VERSION>8.1.2.0.0</VERSION>
  <APP>
    <APP_ID PREREQ="" DEF_SEL_FLG="YES" ENABLE="YES">OFS_AAI</APP_ID>
    <APP_NAME>Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure</APP_NAME>
    <APP_DESCRIPTION>Base Infrastructure for Analytical Applications Infrastructure</APP_DESCRIPTION>
    <VERSION>8.1.2.0.0</VERSION>
  </APP>
  <APP>
    <APP_ID PREREQ="OFS_AAI" DEF_SEL_FLG="NO" ENABLE="YES">OFS_AAIB</APP_ID>
    <APP_NAME>Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure Big Data Processing</APP_NAME>
    <APP_DESCRIPTION>Add-On Option for Big Data Processing</APP_DESCRIPTION>
    <VERSION>8.1.2.0.0</VERSION>
  </APP>
  <APP>
    <APP_ID PREREQ="OFS_AAI" ENABLE="YES">OFS_AAIA</APP_ID>
    <APP_NAME>Financial Services Enterprise Modeling</APP_NAME>
    <APP_DESCRIPTION>Add-On Option for Advanced Analytical Applications</APP_DESCRIPTION>
    <VERSION>8.1.2.0.0</VERSION>
  </APP>
  <APP>
    <APP_ID PREREQ="OFS_AAI" ENABLE="YES">OFS_IPE</APP_ID>
    <APP_NAME>Financial Services Inline Processing Engine</APP_NAME>
    <APP_DESCRIPTION>Add-On Option for Inline Processing Engine</APP_DESCRIPTION>
    <VERSION>8.1.2.0.0</VERSION>
  </APP>
</APP_PACK_CONFIG>
  
```

5. Install the OFSAAI Application Pack

Create Application Users

Create the application users in the OFSAA setup before use. For more information, see the User Administrator section in the [Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure User Guide](#).



Note:

This step may not be required if you have already set up users in the OFSAA setup.

Map Application User(s) to User Group

Starting the OFSAA 8.1 release, with the installation of every OFSAA Application Pack, pre-configured application user groups are seeded. These user groups are unique to every OFSAA Application Pack and have application roles pre-configured.

User Groups seeded with the OFSAAAI Application Pack are listed in the Seeded User Groups Table

Table 7-3 Seeded User Groups

Name	Description
Modeler Group	A user mapped to this group has access to all the menu items for Enterprise modeling but does not have authorization rights for sandbox population, model deployment, and modeling technique authorization.
Modeling Administrator Group	A user mapped to this group has access to all the menu items for Enterprise modeling and has authorization rights for the sandbox population, model deployment, and modeling technique authorization.
Business Administrator	A user mapped to this group has access to all the menu items and actions for the advanced operations of metadata objects.
Business Authorizer	A user mapped to this group has access to all the menu items and actions for authorization of changes to metadata objects.
Business Owner	A user mapped to this group has access to all the menu items and actions for read and write of metadata objects
Business User	A user mapped to this group has access to all the menu items and actions for access and read of metadata objects.
Identity Administrator	A user mapped to this group has access to all the menu items for managing User entitlements, User Group Entitlements, and Access Management configurations.

Table 7-3 (Cont.) Seeded User Groups

Name	Description
Identity Authorizer	A user mapped to this group has access to all the menu items for authorizing User entitlements, User Group Entitlements, and Access Management configurations.
System Administrator	A user mapped to this group has access to all menu items for managing the setup configurations.
Object Administrator	A user mapped to this group has access to all menu items for managing object migration and metadata traceability using the metadata browser.
Guest Group	A user mapped to this group has access to certain menu items with only access privileges.

Map the application user (s) to the respective Application User Group (s) and subsequently authorize the entitlements by logging in as SYSAUTH (System Authorizer) user.

For more information, see the Mapping/Unmapping Users section from the [Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure User Guide](#).

Add TNS entries in the TNSNAMES.ORA File

Add TNS entries in the `tnsnames.ora` file for every schema created for the Application Pack.

To find the tnsname for the entries, follow these steps:

1. Log in to the application using System Administrator privileges.
2. Navigate to System Configuration & Identity Management tab.
3. Click Administration and Configuration, select System Configuration, and click Database Details.
4. Expand Name to get the list of TNS entry names.

Alternatively, you can connect to the CONFIG schema and execute the following query:

```
select dbname from db_master where dbname !='CONFIG'
```

Configure Transparent Data Encryption (TDE) and Data Redaction in OFSAA

Two features comprise of Oracle Advanced Security: Transparent Data Encryption and Oracle Data Redaction.

This section details the configurations required in case you want to enable TDE or Data Redaction in OFSAA applications.

- [Prerequisites](#)
- [Transparent Data Encryption \(TDE\)](#)

- [Data Redaction](#)

Prerequisites

Ensure the required Oracle Database Server versions are installed:

- Oracle Database Server Enterprise Edition 18c Release 3 - 64 bit RAC/Non-RAC with/without partitioning option, Advanced Security Option.
- Oracle Database Server Enterprise Edition 19c Release 3 - 64 bit RAC/Non-RAC with/without partitioning option, Advanced Security Option.

Transparent Data Encryption (TDE)

Transparent Data Encryption (TDE) enables you to encrypt sensitive data, such as Personally Identifiable Information (PII), that you store in tables and tablespaces. After the data is encrypted, this data is transparently decrypted for authorized users or applications when they access this data. To prevent unauthorized decryption, TDE stores the encryption keys in a security module external to the database, called a Keystore. For more details on TDE, see the [Database Advanced Security Guide](#).

TDE tablespace encryption enables you to encrypt all of the data stored in a tablespace. To control the encryption, you use a Keystore and TDE master encryption key. Oracle Database supports both software keystores and hardware, or HSM-based, keystores. A software keystore is a container for the TDE master encryption key, and it resides in the software file system.

To configure TDE for OFSAA, follow these steps:

1. Create a new PDB (19c)/ instance (18c) on the same or different Database Server for TDE. For more information, see [Configure Software Keystore and Encrypted Tablespace Creation](#).
2. Shutdown the OFSAAI Services.
3. Export all Configuration, Atomic, and Sandbox Schemas as per the applications installed in your OFSAA instance.

For example:

```
expdp SYSTEM/oracle@OFSAA19c2DB DIRECTORY=data_pump_dir DUMPFILE=ofsaaconf_ofsaaatm_%U.dmp filesize=2G SCHEMAS=ofsaaconf,ofsaaatm LOGFILE=ofsaaconf_ofsaaatm_exp.log
```

Note:

The above command will create data dumps as files of 2GB size each (multiples). Any other commands/ tools as appropriate may be used to archive the schemas.

4. Import all schemas that are exported using the above command, into the new DB instance.

For example:

```
impdp SYSTEM/oracle@OFSAA12nDB DIRECTORY=data_pump_dir DUMPFILE=ofsaaconf_ofsaaatm_%U.dmp SCHEMAS=ofsaaconf,ofsaaatm LOGFILE=ofsaaconf_ofsaaatm_imp.log
```

 **Note:**

- Restoring the exported dumps creates Configuration and Atomic Schema(s) with the same user credentials as that of the source, along with the existing grants.
- If schemas are restored using a tool/ mechanism other than as mentioned in Steps 1 and 2, retain the user credentials of Configuration and Atomic Schemas the same as in the Source environment, along with the Schema grants.

5. Provide select grants on sys.V_\$parameter to view Configuration and Atomic Schemas of Target Environment database.

For example:

```
Log in as sys user:
SQL> GRANT SELECT ON SYS.V_$PARAMETER TO ofsaacnf;
Grant succeeded
SQL> GRANT SELECT ON SYS.V_$PARAMETER TO ofsaatm;
Grant succeeded
```

6. Update .profile for ORACLE_SID environment variable with new ORACLE_SID.
7. Update JDBC URL by executing Port Changer utility. For details on how to execute Port Changer utility, see *Changing IP/Hostname, Ports, Deployed paths, Protocol of the OFSAA Instance* section under *Generic Configurations* chapter in [OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure Administration Guide](#).
8. Navigate to the \$FIC_WEB_HOME directory and execute the following command to trigger the creation of the EAR/WAR file:


```
./ant.sh
```
9. The EAR/WAR file - <contextname>.ear/.war - is created in the \$FIC_WEB_HOME directory.
10. On completion of the EAR/WAR file creation, the message "BUILD SUCCESSFUL" is displayed.
11. Edit the existing Connection Pool settings to point to the new JDBC URL and verify connections.
12. Clear the webserver cache and redeploy the application onto your configured web application server.
13. Restart the OFSAA Services. For more information, see [Start the Infrastructure Services](#).

Configure a Software Keystore and Encrypted Tablespace Creation

A software keystore is a container for the TDE master encryption key, and it resides in the software file system. You must define a location for the key in the `sqlnet.ora` file so that the database locates the keystore (one per database) by checking the keystore location in the `sqlnet.ora` file. After defining the location, create the keystore and open it. Set the TDE master key after opening it and then encrypt the data.

To find whether a wallet is already existing, check the following entries:

1. The location specified by the `ENCRYPTION_WALLET_LOCATION` parameter in the `sqlnet.ora` file.
2. The location specified by the `WALLET_LOCATION` parameter in the `sqlnet.ora` file.

Encrypted tablespaces can share the default database wallet. However, Oracle recommends that you use a separate wallet for transparent data encryption functionality by specifying the `ENCRYPTION_WALLET_LOCATION` parameter in the `sqlnet.ora` file.

 **Note:**

You must have the required privileges to perform the following actions.

To configure the software keystore, follow the instructions in the following sections:

- [Set the Software Keystore Location in the sqlnet.ora File](#)
- [Create the Software Keystore](#)
- [Open the Software Keystore](#)
- [Set the Software TDE Master Encryption Key](#)
- [Encrypting your Data](#)
- [Test the Encryption](#)

Set the Software Keystore Location in the sqlnet.ora File

The first step is to designate a location for the software keystore in the `sqlnet.ora` file. The Oracle Database will check the `sqlnet.ora` file for the directory location of the keystore to determine whether it is a software keystore or a hardware module security (HSM) keystore.

 **Note:**

- Ensure that the directory location which you want to set for software keystore exists beforehand. Preferably, this directory must be empty.
- In a multitenant environment, the keystore location is set for the entire multitenant container database (CDB), not for individual pluggable databases (PDBs).
- By default, the `sqlnet.ora` file is located in the `ORACLE_HOME/network/admin` directory or the location set by the `TNS_ADMIN` environment variable. Ensure that you have properly set the `TNS_ADMIN` environment variable to point to the correct `sqlnet.ora` file.

To create a software keystore on a regular file system, use the following format when you edit the `sqlnet.ora` file:

```
ENCRYPTION_WALLET_LOCATION= (SOURCE=(METHOD=FILE) (METHOD_DATA=(DIRECTORY=<<path to keystore>>)))
```

Examples:

- For a regular file system in which the database name is `orclb`:

```
ENCRYPTION_WALLET_LOCATION= (SOURCE=(METHOD=FILE)
(METHOD_DATA=(DIRECTORY=/etc/ORACLE/WALLETS/orcl)))
```

- **When multiple databases share the `sqlnet.ora` file:**

```
ENCRYPTION_WALLET_LOCATION= (SOURCE=(METHOD=FILE)
(METHOD_DATA=(DIRECTORY=/etc/ORACLE/WALLETS/orcl)))
```
- **When Oracle Automatic Storage Management (ASM) is configured:**

```
ENCRYPTION_WALLET_LOCATION= (SOURCE=(METHOD=FILE)
(METHOD_DATA=(DIRECTORY=+disk1/mydb/wallet)))
```
- **For ASM Diskgroup:**

```
ENCRYPTION_WALLET_LOCATION= (SOURCE=(METHOD=FILE)
(METHOD_DATA=(DIRECTORY=+ASM_file_path_of_the_diskgroup)))
```

Create the Software Keystore

There are three types of Software Keystores:

- Password-based Software Keystores
- Auto-login Software Keystores
- Local Auto-login Software Keystores

Perform the following steps to create a software keystore:

1. Log in as `sysdba` or user with `ADMINISTER KEY MANAGEMENT` or `SYSKM` privilege.

2. Use the following command to create password-based software keystore:

```
CONN sys/password@serviceid AS SYSDBA
```

```
ADMINISTER KEY MANAGEMENT CREATE KEYSTORE 'keystore_location'
IDENTIFIED BY
```

```
software_keystore_password;
```

- `keystore_location` is the path of the keystore directory you want to create
- `software_keystore_password` is the password of the keystore that you want to create.

For example, to create the keystore in the `/etc/ORACLE/WALLETS/orcl` directory:

```
ADMINISTER KEY MANAGEMENT CREATE KEYSTORE /etc/ORACLE/WALLETS/orcl'
IDENTIFIED BY password;
```

After you run this statement, the `ewallet.p12` file, which is the keystore, appears in the keystore location.

- Alternatively, you can create an Auto-Login or Local-Login Keystore to avoid opening the Keystore manually every time. Use the following command:

```
ADMINISTER KEY MANAGEMENT CREATE [LOCAL] AUTO_LOGIN KEYSTORE FROM
KEYSTORE 'keystore_location' IDENTIFIED BY keystore_password;
```
- `LOCAL` enables you to create a local auto-login software keystore. Otherwise, omit this clause if you want the keystore to be accessible by other computers. After you run this statement, the `cwallet.sso` file appears in the keystore location.

 **Note:**

It is important to remember the master key password (<keystore_password>) used during the creation of the keystore. There are no ways to retrieve the password if forgotten.

Open the Software Keystore

Depending on the type of keystore you create, you must manually open the keystore before you can use it.

You must not manually open auto-login or local auto-login software keystores. These keystores are automatically opened when it is required, that is when an encryption operation must access the key. If necessary, you can explicitly close any of these types of keystores. You can check the status of whether a keystore is open, closed, open but with no master key, or open but with an unknown master key by querying the STATUS column of the V\$ENCRYPTION_WALLET view.

After you open a keystore, it remains open until you manually close it. Each time you restart a database instance, you must manually open the password keystore to re-enable encryption and decryption operations.

Perform the following steps to open the software wallet:

1. Log in as sysdba or user with ADMINISTER KEY MANAGEMENT or SYSKM privilege.
2. Use the following command to open password-based software keystore:

```
CONN sys/password@serviceid AS SYSDBA
```

```
ADMINISTER KEY MANAGEMENT SET KEYSTORE OPEN IDENTIFIED BY  
software_keystore_password [CONTAINER = ALL | CURRENT];
```

- `software_keystore_password` is the same password that you used to create the keystore in "Step 2: Create the Software Keystore".
- `CONTAINER` is for use in a multitenant environment. Enter `ALL` to set the keystore in all of the PDBs in this CDB, or `CURRENT` for the current PDB.

 **Note:**

- In a CDB, open the Keystore in the ROOT (CDB\$ROOT) container and in all the associated PDBs, where TDE is enabled.
- You must not manually open auto-login or local auto-login software Keystores.

Set the Software TDE Master Encryption Key

Once the keystore is open, you can set a TDE master encryption key for it. The TDE master encryption key is stored in the keystore. This key protects the TDE table keys and tablespace encryption keys. By default, the TDE master encryption key is a key that Transparent Data Encryption (TDE) generates.

In a multitenant environment, you can create and manage the TDE master encryption key from either the root or the PDB.

Ensure that the database OPEN_MODE is set as READ WRITE. To find the status for a non-multitenant environment, query the OPEN_MODE column of the V\$DATABASE dynamic view. If you are using a multitenant environment, then query the V\$PDBS view. (If you cannot access these views, then connect as SYSDBA and try the query again. To connect as SYSKM for this type of query, you must create a password file for it. See Oracle Database Administrator's Guide for more information.)

Perform the following steps to set the encryption key:

1. Log in as sysdba or user with ADMINISTER KEY MANAGEMENT or SYSKM privilege.

2. Use the following command to set the encryption key:

```
CONN sys/password@serviceid AS SYSDBA

ADMINISTER KEY MANAGEMENT SET KEY [USING TAG 'tag'] IDENTIFIED BY
password [WITH BACKUP [USING 'backup_identifier']] [CONTAINER = ALL |
CURRENT];
```

- tag is the associated attributes and information that you define. Enclose this setting in single quotation marks (' ').
- password is the mandatory keystore password that you created when you created the keystore in [Create the Software Keystore](#).
- WITH BACKUP creates a backup of the keystore. You must use this option for password-based keystores. Optionally, you can use the USING clause to add a brief description of the backup. Enclose this description in single quotation marks (' '). This identifier is appended to the named keystore file (for example, ewallet_time_stamp_emp_key_backup.p12, with emp_key_ backup being the backup identifier). Follow the file naming conventions that your operating system uses.
- CONTAINER is for use in a multitenant environment. Enter ALL to set the key in all of the PDBs in this CDB, or CURRENT for the current PDB.
For example,

```
ADMINISTER KEY MANAGEMENT SET KEY IDENTIFIED BY password WITH
BACKUPUSING 'emp_key_backup';
```

Encrypt your Data

After completing the keystore configuration, encrypt the data. You can encrypt individual columns in a table or entire tablespaces. OFSAA recommends encrypting entire tablespaces and the description in this section covers encrypting entire tablespaces.

 **Note:**

The following restrictions on using Transparent Data Encryption when you encrypt a tablespace:

- Transparent Data Encryption (TDE) tablespace encryption encrypts or decrypts data during read and write operations, as compared to TDE column encryption, which encrypts and decrypts data at the SQL layer. This means that most restrictions that apply to TDE column encryption, such as data type restrictions and index type restrictions, do not apply to TDE tablespace encryption.
- To perform import and export operations, use Oracle Data Pump.

Encrypting data involves the following steps:

- Set the COMPATIBLE Initialization Parameter for Tablespace Encryption
- Set the Tablespace TDE Master Encryption Key
- Create the Encrypted Tablespace

Set the COMPATIBLE Initialization Parameter for Tablespace Encryption

Prerequisite: You must set the COMPATIBLE initialization parameter for the database to 12.2.0.0 or later. Once you set this parameter to 12.2.0.0, the change is irreversible.

To set the COMPATIBLE initialization parameter, follow these steps:

1. Log in to the database instance. In a multitenant environment, log into the PDB.
2. Check the current setting of the COMPATIBLE parameter.

For example:

```
SHOW PARAMETER COMPATIBLE
NAME                                TYPE                                VALUE
-----                                -
compatible                          string                             12.0.0.0
noncdbcompatible                     BOOLEAN                             FALSE
```

3. If you want to change the COMPATIBLE parameter, perform the following steps:

- Locate the initialization parameter file for the database instance.
UNIX systems: This file is in the ORACLE_HOME/dbs directory and is named initORACLE_SID.ora (for example, initmydb.ora).

- In SQL*Plus, connect as a user who has the **SYSDBA** administrative privilege, and then shut down the database.

For example:

```
CONNECT /AS SYSDBA
SHUTDOWN
```

- Edit the initialization parameter file to use the correct COMPATIBLE setting.

For example:

```
COMPATIBLE = 12.2.0.0
```

- In SQL*Plus, ensure that you are connected as a user who has the **SYSDBA** administrative privilege, and then start the database.

For example:

```
CONNECT /AS SYSDBA
STARTUP
```

- If tablespace encryption is in use, then open the keystore at the database mount. The keystore must be open before you can access data in an encrypted tablespace.

```
STARTUP MOUNT;
```

```
ADMINISTER KEY MANAGEMENT SET KEYSTORE OPEN IDENTIFIED BY password;
ALTER DATABASE OPEN;
```

Set the Tablespace TDE Master Encryption Key

Make sure that you have configured the TDE master encryption key as shown in the [Set the Software TDE Master Encryption Key](#) .

Create the Encrypted Tablespace

After you have set the COMPATIBLE initialization parameter, you are ready to create the encrypted tablespace.

Test the Encryption

Test the encryption by checking if a tablespace is encrypted or not. Execute the following query to check:

```
SELECT tablespace_name, encrypted FROM dba_tablespaces;
```

The following result is displayed, which indicates whether the TABLESPACE is encrypted or not in the ENCRYPTED column.

Table 7-4 Testing the Encryption

TABLESPACE_NAME	ENCRYPTED
SYSTEM	NO
SYSAUX	NO
UNDOTBS1	NO
TEMP	NO
USERS	NO
ENCRYPTED_TS	YES

The above example indicates TABLESPACE ENCRYPTED_TS is created with Encryption ON.

Data Redaction

OFSAA is enhanced to enable masking of sensitive data and Personal Identification Information (PII) to adhere to Regulations and Privacy Policies. Oracle Data Redaction provides selective, on-the-fly redaction of sensitive data in database query results before display by applications so that unauthorized users cannot view the sensitive data. The stored data remains unaltered, while displayed data is transformed into a pattern that does not contain any identifiable information.

To enable Data Redaction, perform the following steps:

1. Log in as SYSDBA into the database.
2. Execute the `$FIC_HOME/utility/data_security/scripts/create_data_sec_roles.sql` file only once per database (PDB in case of 18c/19c).
3. Execute the following SQL statement to find out the list of atomic users from the table:
`select v_schema_name from aai_db_detail where V_DB_NAME <> 'CONFIG' AND V_DB_TYPE = 'ORACLE'`
4. Execute the `$FIC_HOME/utility/data_security/scripts/grant_data_sec_roles.sql` file for all atomic users found in the previous step.
5. From the Configuration window in the System Configuration module, select the Allow Data Redaction checkbox.
6. Run the Data Redaction utility.

For more details on enabling Data Redaction, see the *Data Redaction* section in the *Data Security and Data Privacy* topic in the [OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure Administration Guide](#).

8

Remove OFSAA Infrastructure

Refer to the following topics, to remove the OFSAAI installation from a setup.

- [Uninstall the OFSAA Infrastructure](#)
- [Uninstall the EAR Files](#), from WebSphere, WebLogic, and Tomcat application server
- [Clean Up the Environment](#)

Uninstall the OFSAA Infrastructure

To uninstall the OFSAA Infrastructure, follow these steps:

Before you start the uninstallation process, ensure that no open connections exist to the OFSAA Infrastructure Config and Atomic Schemas and [Stop the Infrastructure Services](#).

1. Log in to the system as a non-root user.
2. Navigate to the \$FIC_HOME directory and execute the following command:
`./Uninstall.sh`
3. Enter the password for the OFSAAI Configuration Schema when prompted:

Figure 8-1 OFSAAI Configuration Schema Prompt

```
/scratch/ofsaadb/OFSAAI>./Uninstall.sh
Uninstallation Started [time : Tue Jun 10 14:20:27 IST 2014 ]
*****
*** Driver loaded with Driver oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver

Please enter Configuration schema Password :
Connected to Config Schema
Cleaning config schema ....
config schema cleaned ...
Cleaning up Infrastructure Home Dir !
Please wait ..
Uninstallation Completed ! Thank You [time : Tue Jun 10 14:21:59 IST 2014 ]
*****
/scratch/ofsaadb/OFSAAI>█
```

Uninstall the EAR/WAR Files

This topic covers the instructions to uninstall the EAR/WAR files from the web application servers.

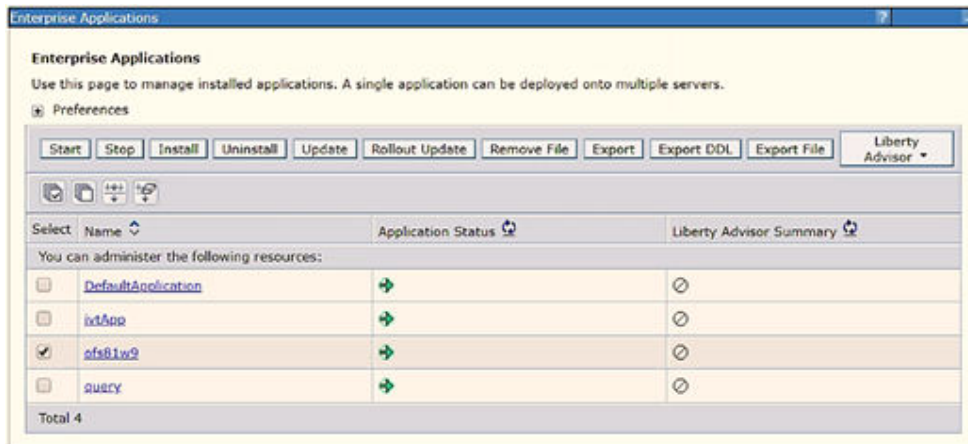
- [Uninstall the EAR Files](#) associated with a deployed application, from a WebSphere application server
- [Uninstall the EAR Files in WebLogic](#) associated with a deployed application, from a WebLogic server
- [Uninstall the WAR Files in Tomcat](#) associated with a deployed application, from a Tomcat server.

Uninstall the EAR Files in WebSphere

To uninstall a previously deployed application from a WebSphere application server, follow these steps:

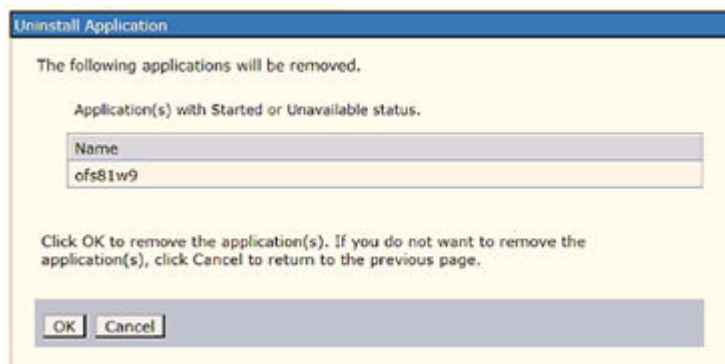
1. Open the URL in a browser window: `http://<ipaddress>:<Administrative Console Port>/ibm/console` (https if SSL is enabled). The login window for the WebSphere Application Server Administration Console is displayed.
2. Log in with the user ID that has admin rights.
3. From the Navigation Tree, select **Applications**, select **Application Types**, and then select **WebSphere enterprise applications**. The Enterprise Applications window with all the previously deployed applications is displayed.

Figure 8-2 Enterprise Applications Window - Previously Deployed Applications



4. Select the check box adjacent to the application that you want to uninstall and click Stop.
5. Click **Uninstall** to display the Uninstall Application window.

Figure 8-3 Uninstall Application window



6. Click **OK** to confirm.

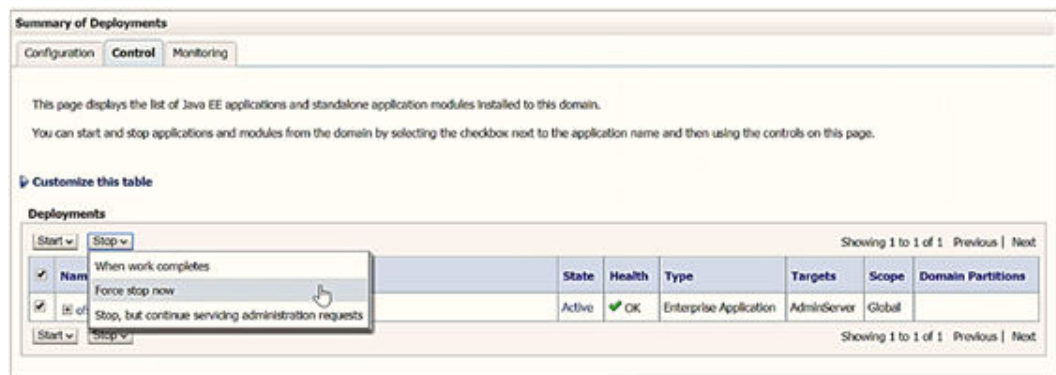
- Click **Save** to save the master file configuration.

Uninstall the EAR Files in WebLogic

To uninstall a previously deployed application from the WebLogic application server, follow these steps:

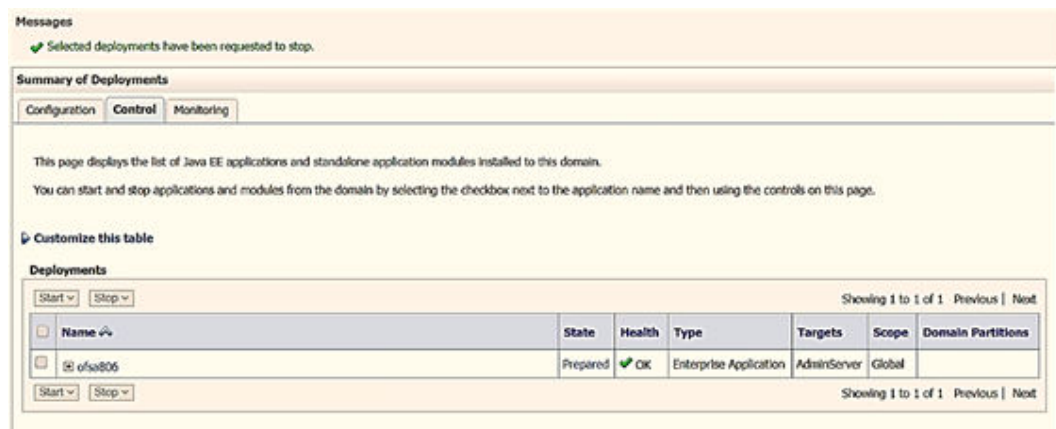
- Open the URL in a browser window:
`http://<ipaddress>:<admin server port>/console` (https if SSL is enabled).
 The login window of the *WebLogic Server Administration Console* is displayed.
- Log in with the WebLogic user credentials having administrator privileges.
- From the Navigation Tree for Domain Structure, select **Deployments** to display the Summary of Deployments window.

Figure 8-4 Summary of Deployments Window



- Select the check box adjacent to the application that you want to uninstall, click Stop, and then select Force Stop Now.
- Click **Yes** in the confirmation dialog to stop the selected deployment.

Figure 8-5 Stop the Selected Deployment



- Select the check box adjacent to the application and click Delete to delete the selected deployment.

7. Click **Yes** in the confirmation dialog to remove the selected deployment from the domain configuration.

Uninstall the WAR Files in Tomcat

To uninstall a previously deployed application from Tomcat server, follow these steps:

1. Comment out the Context path section from the server.xml file in the \$CATALINA_HOME/conf directory to avoid conflict during undeploying and re-deploying the WAR file.

```
Place comment <!--> in between the context path section. For example:  
<!--  
<Context path ="/pr2test" docBase="/home/perfuser/tomcat-7.0.19/webapps/pr2test" debug="0" reloadable="true" crossContext="true">  
<Resource auth="Container" name="jdbc/PR2ATM" type="javax.sql.DataSource" driverClassName="oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver" username="pr2atm" password="pr2atm" url="jdbc:oracle:thin:@<HOST_NAME>:1521:PERFTEST" maxTotal="100" maxIdle="30" maxWaitMillis="10000"/>  
</Context>  
-->
```

2. To restart the Tomcat service, follow these steps:
 - a. Log in to the "UNIX server" through a terminal emulator.
 - b. Navigate to the \$catalina_home/bin directory.
 - c. Stop the Tomcat services using the following command:

```
./shutdown.sh
```

- d. Start the Tomcat services using the following command:

```
./startup.sh
```

3. Open the URL in a browser window:

```
http://<IP address>:<Tomcat server port> (https if SSL is enabled)
```

The **Tomcat home** window is displayed.

4. Click Manager App to display the Connect to window.
5. Log in with the user credentials having admin rights. The Tomcat Web Application Manager window is displayed with the list of all applications deployed in Tomcat.

Figure 8-6 Tomcat Web Application Manager Window

Tomcat Web Application Manager				
Manager				
List Applications	HTML Manager Help	Manager Help	Server Status	
Applications				
Path	Display Name	Running	Sessions	Commands
/	Welcome to Tomcat	true	0	Start Stop Reload Undeploy Expire sessions with idle <input type="text" value="30"/> minutes
/docs	Tomcat Documentation	true	0	Start Stop Reload Undeploy Expire sessions with idle <input type="text" value="30"/> minutes
/examples	Servlet and JSP Examples	true	0	Start Stop Reload Undeploy Expire sessions with idle <input type="text" value="30"/> minutes
/host-manager	Tomcat Manager Application	true	0	Start Stop Reload Undeploy Expire sessions with idle <input type="text" value="30"/> minutes
/manager	Tomcat Manager Application	true	0	Start Stop Reload Undeploy Expire sessions with idle <input type="text" value="30"/> minutes
/infodom	Reveius web Application	true	1	Start Stop Reload Undeploy

- Click the Undeploy link corresponding to the deployed Infrastructure application. A confirmation message is displayed.

Clean Up the Environment

To clean up the Infrastructure environment, follow these steps:

- Uninstallation does not remove the Infrastructure application from the Web application server. Manually remove the Infrastructure application.
- Remove the entries in the `.profile` file.
- Navigate to the `ftpshare` directory and delete the `infodom` files and directories under the file system staging area (`ftp share`) by executing the following command:

```
$ rm -rf <INFODOM>
```
- Drop config and atomic schemas from the database. Drop all the database objects from the Atomic Schemas manually.

9

Upgrade

In this scenario, you are upgrading the application pack from Release 8.1.1.0.0 or later to Release 8.1.2.0.0.

Example: You are on release 8.1.1.0.0 and now want to upgrade to Release 8.1.2.0.0.

- Run the [Environment Check Utility](#) tool and ensure that the hardware and software requirements are installed as per the [Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications 8.1.2.0.0 Technology Matrix](#).
- Trigger the installation.

Note:

If you want to upgrade from Release v8.0.x of OFS AAI on AIX or Solaris x86 Operating System, skip the other upgrade topics in this guide and see the instructions in the [Migration Guide](#).

Prepare for Upgrade

Before you plan to install/upgrade any of your application packs to Release 8.1.2.0.0, ensure that all the application packs in your current OFSAA instance are available in the Release 8.1.2.0.0 version. Contact [My Oracle Support](#) or more information about the release version details.

Note:

The minimum supported version is 8.0.6.1.0. If you are upgrading from a release before v8.0.6.1.0, then first upgrade to v8.0.6.1.0 or later. After this step, you can upgrade to v8.1.2.0.0 or later.

1. Backup the following in the OFS AAI environment:
 - The Database
 - The following environment files from the <OFS_AAI_PACK>/schema_creator/conf directory:
 - OFS_<App pack>.xml
 - OFS_<PACK>_SCHEMA_IN.xml
 - OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml
2. See the [Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications 8.1.2.0.0 Technology Matrix](#) for the hardware and software required to upgrade to OFS AAI Release 8.1.2.0.0.

3. Enable unlimited cryptographic policy for Java. For more information, see the Enabling Unlimited Cryptographic Policy section in the [OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure Administration Guide](#).
4. Clone your environment. For more information, see the [OFSAA Cloning Reference Guide](#).
5. Execute the following SQL query on the Atomic Schema:

Download the OFSAAAI Applications Pack Installer and Mandatory Patches

To download the OFSAAAI Applications Pack Installer Release 8.1.2.0.0, follow these steps:

1. Log in to [My Oracle Support](#) and search for 32791983 in the Patches & Updates Tab.
2. Download the installer archive and copy (in Binary mode) to the download directory that exists in the OFSAAAI installation setup.

Note:

Select the required archive files for either Solaris SPARC or Linux based on the operating system of your OFSAAAI.

3. Log in to [My Oracle Support](#), search for the 33663417 Mandatory Patch in the Patches & Updates Tab and download it.

Note:

On the 10th of December 2021, Oracle released Security Alert CVE-2021-44228 in response to the disclosure of a new vulnerability affecting Apache Log4J before version 2.15. The application of the **33663417** Mandatory Patch fixes the issue.

For details, see the My Oracle Support Doc ID [2827801.1](#).

Ensure that you reapply the **33663417** Mandatory Patch whenever you install or upgrade the application, or apply an incremental patch.

Extract the Software

You must be logged in to the UNIX operating system as a non-root user to perform the following steps. To extract the software, follow these steps:

1. Download the unzip utility (OS-specific) `unzip_<os>.Z` and copy it in Binary mode to the directory that is included in your PATH variable.

If you already have an unzip utility to extract the contents of the downloaded archive, skip this step. Uncompress the unzip installer file with the command:

```
uncompress unzip_<os>.Z
```

 **Note:**

If an error message "uncompress: not found [No such file or directory]" is displayed, contact your UNIX administrator.

- Assign execute (751) to the file with the following command: `chmod 751 unzip_<OS>` For example:

```
chmod 751 unzip_sparc
```

- Extract the contents of the OFSAAI Application Pack Release 8.1.2.0.0 installer archive file in the download directory with the following command:

```
unzip OFS_AAAI_PACK.zip
```

- Navigate to the download directory and assign execute permission to the installer directory with the following command:

```
chmod -R 750 OFS_AAAI_Pack
```

Trigger the Installation

- Enter the following command in the console to execute the application pack installer with the Silent option.

```
./setup.sh SILENT
```

- The installer proceeds with the pre-installation checks and starts the upgrade installation process.
- The OFS AAI installation begins.

Figure 9-1 OFS AAI Silent Mode Installation

```
taller@
1. Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure
2. Oracle Financial Services Enterprise Modeling
3. Oracle Financial Services Big Data Processing
* Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure (OFS AAI) is the base infrastructure for all OFSAA applications and is therefore automa
tically installed and enabled by the application pack installer.*
* The application pack installer always installs Oracle Financial Services Enterprise Modeling, Oracle Financial Services In-line Processing Engine and Ora
cle Financial Services Big Data Processing application options along with the application pack applications, but enables them only if any application that
requires their functionality is enabled.*
* Any OFSAA application that is enabled must be licensed for use. Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure, Oracle Financial Services
Enterprise Modeling, Oracle Financial Services In-line Processing Engine and Oracle Financial Services Big Data Processing are individually licensable app
lication options.*
* Application products once enabled cannot be disabled. Application products not enabled on installation, may later be enabled using the "Manage OFSAA Prod
uct License(s)" feature of the platform.*
*****
Are you accepting the terms and conditions mentioned above? [Y/N]:
Y
log@:WARN No appenders could be found for logger (org.apache.commons.vfs2.impl.StandardFileSystemManager).
log@:WARN Please initialize the log4j system properly.
log@:WARN See http://logging.apache.org/log4j/1.2/faq.html#ooconfig for more info.
hostname is oracle.com
hostname is oracle.com
Starting installation...
Preparing to install...
Extracting the installation resources from the installer archive...
Configuring the installer for this system's environment...

Launching installer...

Preparing SILENT Mode Installation...

-----
OFSAAInfrastructure                               (created with InstallAnywhere)
-----

Installing...

[=====] [=====] [=====] [=====]
[=====] [=====] [=====] [=====] [=====]
```

Data Model Upload may take several hours to complete. You can check the installation logs in the following location: OFS_AAAI/OFS_AAAI/logs

4. The OFSAA Infrastructure installation performs a post-install check automatically on the successful installation of the product.

Figure 9-2 Silent Mode Installation In Progress

```

Preparing SILENT Mode Installation...
-----
pack_installilent                               (created with InstallAnywhere)
-----
Installing...
-----
[=====] [=====] [=====] [=====]
[-----] [-----] [-----] [-----]

Installation Complete.
failurecount --- 0
Core Installation completed successfully
Pack Name found is: OFS_AAAI_PACK
[DynamicServiceManager][GlobalParameters.ISWEB]false
FIC HOME: /scratch/test3/OFSAAI_3/FULL/
Pack ID got for Synch is OFS_AAAI_PACK
SLF4J: Failed to load class "org.slf4j.impl.StaticLoggerBinder".
SLF4J: Defaulting to no-operation (NOP) logger implementation
SLF4J: See http://www.slf4j.org/codes.html#StaticLoggerBinder for further details.
configConnection : 193512149, URL=jdbc:oracle:thin:@_____.oracle.com:1521/_____, Username=_____, OFSAAACONF, Oracle JDBC driver
appQuery select V_APP_ID from AAI_APP_PACK_AUDIT_T$AIL where V_APP_PACK_ID= ? and D_ENABLE_DATE is not null packID : OFS_AAAI_PACK
V_APP_ID OFS_AAAI
appInst OFS_AAAI
configConnection : 1534754992, URL=jdbc:oracle:thin:@_____.oracle.com:1521/_____, Username=_____, OFSAAACONF, Oracle JDBC driver
Pack ID got for synchPackData is OFS_AAAI_PACK
configConnection : 343563529, URL=jdbc:oracle:thin:@_____.oracle.com:1521/_____, Username=_____, OFSAAACONF, Oracle JDBC driver
[decryptDATFile]Error: Dat file does not exist for pack OFS_AAAI
getPreReq fr OFS_AAAI
configConnection : 1142347343, URL=jdbc:oracle:thin:@_____.oracle.com:1521/_____, Username=_____, OFSAAACONF, Oracle JDBC driver
appInst-size 2
Final appIds OFS_AAAI
Final appIds OFS_AAAI
configConnection : 1581078471, URL=jdbc:oracle:thin:@_____.oracle.com:1521/_____, Username=_____, OFSAAACONF, Oracle JDBC driver
configConnection : 332699949, URL=jdbc:oracle:thin:@_____.oracle.com:1521/_____, Username=_____, OFSAAACONF, Oracle JDBC driver
Utility triggered for XML files

```

Congratulations! Your installation is complete.

Verify the Log File Information

See the `Pack_Install.log` file in the `OFS_AAAI/logs/` directory for installation status and errors.

Ignore the error codes `ORA-00001`, `ORA-00955`, `ORA-01430`, and `ORA-02292` in the log file. For any other error, contact [My Oracle Support](#).

Post Installation Steps

After removing the OFSAAI Application pack, proceed with the following post-installation tasks.

For completing the post installation steps, refer to [Post Installation Tasks](#).

Upgrade OFS AAAl from Linux 7 to Linux 8

If your OFS AAAl instance is on Linux 7 Operating System and you want to install OFS AAAl on Linux 8.

To upgrade the OFS AAAl environment from Linux 7 to Linux 8, follow these steps:

1. Clone your existing environment to the [Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications 8.1.2.0.0 Technology Matrix](#).

2. Run the upgrade installer in the cloned environment.
3. For detailed steps, see the sections 8.2 to 8.6.

10

Configure the Web Server

If a web server is already installed, skip this section, and proceed to the next step.

The prerequisites section provides information about the web servers supported.

Depending on the web server you choose to install, use its product documentation to install and configure the web server.

Note:

- See the [Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure Security Guide](#) for configurations to secure your web server.
- You must enable a sticky session/affinity session configuration on the web server. See the respective product-specific Configuration Guide for more details. Additionally, you also must enable the sticky session/ affinity session configuration at the Load Balancer level if you have configured a Load Balancer in front of the web server.

- [Configure WebSphere Application Server for Application Deployment](#)
- [Configure WebLogic for Application Deployment](#)
- [Configure Apache Tomcat Server for Application Deployment](#)
- [Additional Configurations for Web Servers](#)

Note:

- Make a note of the IP Address/ Hostname and Port of the webapplication server. This information is required during the installation process (required if the web server is not configured).
- Add umask 0027 in the .profile of the UNIX account which manages the WEB server to ensure restricted access permissions.
- See the OFSAA Secure Configuration Guide/ Security Guide mentioned in the [Related Documents](#) section for additional information on securely configuring your web server.

Configure WebSphere Application Server for Application Deployment

You can deploy multiple OFSAA applications on different profiles of a stand-alone WebSphere application server. To create multiple WebSphere "Profiles" in a stand-alone server, use the command line option as explained in the following section. A profile is the set of files that define the runtime environment. At least one profile must exist to run the WebSphere Application Server.

This section covers the following topics:

- [Create a New Profile in WebSphere](#)
- [Manage IBM WebSphere SDK Java Technology Edition Versions](#)
- [Manage Applications in WebSphere](#)
- [Configure WebSphere Application Server to Initialize Filters before Initializing Load-On Startup Servlets](#)
- [Configure WebSphere Application Server Persistence to JPA Specification 2.0](#)
- [Configure WebSphere Application Server to Use a Load Balancer or Proxy Server](#)
- [Delete WebSphere Profiles](#)
- [Configure WebSphere HTTPS](#)
- [Configure WebSphere Memory Settings](#)
- [Configure WebSphere for Rest Services Authorization](#)

Create a New Profile in WebSphere

The Profile is created in WebSphere through the command line using the `manageprofiles.sh` that resides in the `<WebSphere Install directory>/AppServer/bin` directory.

Use the following command to create a profile without admin security through the command line:

```
"manageprofiles.sh -create -profileName <profile> -profilePath <profile_path> -templatePath <template_path> -nodeName <node_name> -cellName <cell_name> -hostName <host_name>"
```

Example:

```
$usr/home>./manageprofiles.sh -create -profileName mockaix  
-profilePath/websphere/webs64/Appserver/profiles/mockaix  
-templatePath/websphere/webs64/Appserver/profileTemplates/default  
-nodeName ipa020dorNode04 cellName ipa020dorNode04Cell -hostName ipa020dor
```

The command to create a profile with admin security through command line is as follows:

```
"manageprofiles.sh -create -profileName <profile> -profilePath <profile_path> -
templatePath <template_path> -nodeName <node_name> -cellName
<cell_name> -hostName <host_name> -enableAdminSecurity true -adminUserName<Admin
User Name> -adminPassword < Admin User Password> -samplespassword<sample User
Password>"
```

Example:

```
$usr/home>./manageprofiles.sh -create -profileName mockaix
-profilePath/websphere/webs64/Appserver/profiles/mockaix
-templatePath/websphere/webs64/Appserver/profileTemplates/default
-nodeName ipa020dorNode04 -cellName ipa020dorNode04Cell -hostName ipa020dor -
enableAdminSecurity true -adminUserName ofsaai -adminPassword ofsaai -
samplespassword ofsaai"
```

**Note:**

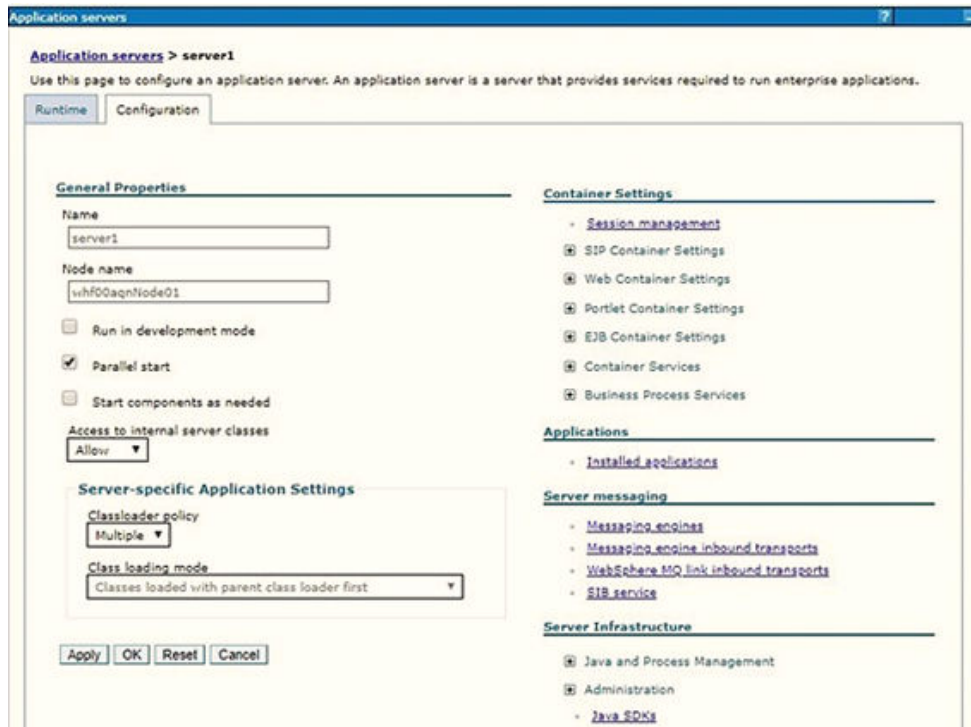
While using the `manageprofiles.sh` command to create a New Profile in WebSphere, you can also use `"-validatePorts"` to validate if the specified ports are not reserved or in use. Additionally, you can specify new ports with `"-startingPort <baseport>"` which specifies the starting port number to generate and assign all ports for the profile. For more information on using these ports, refer to WebSphere `manageprofiles` command.

Manage IBM WebSphere SDK Java Technology Edition Versions

Follow these steps to check the Java version and set it to JAVA 8.X SDK:

1. Enter the WebSphere URL in the format `http://HOST_NAME:PORT_NUMBER/ibm/console` (use `https` if SSL is enabled.). For example, `http://192.168.1.0:9000/ibm/console`.
2. Log in with your administrator user ID and password.
3. From the LHS menu, click **Servers** to expand and view the menu.
4. Click **Server Types** to expand the menu further and then click **WebSphere Enterprise Application Servers** to view the Application servers window.
5. On the **Application servers** window, click the required Application Server link. For example, `server1` in the following figure:

Figure 10-1 Application Server Java SDKs



- Click the Java SDKs link from the Server Infrastructure section to view the list of Java SDKs.

Figure 10-2 Application Server List of Java SDKs

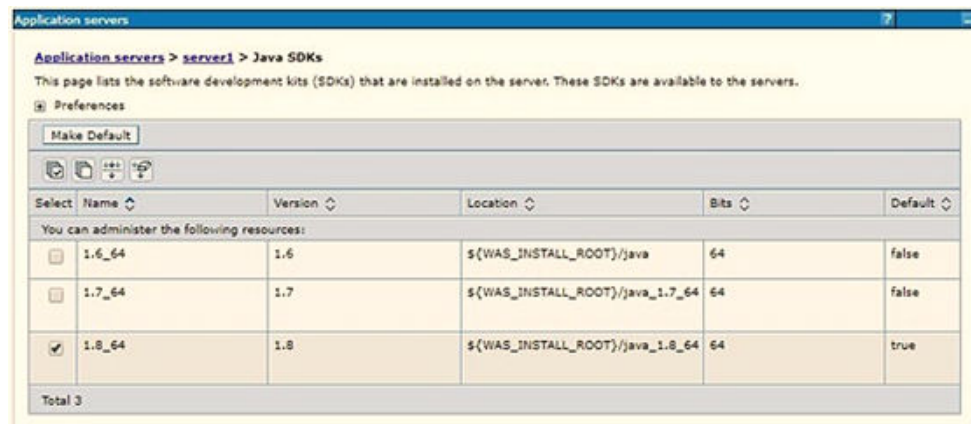
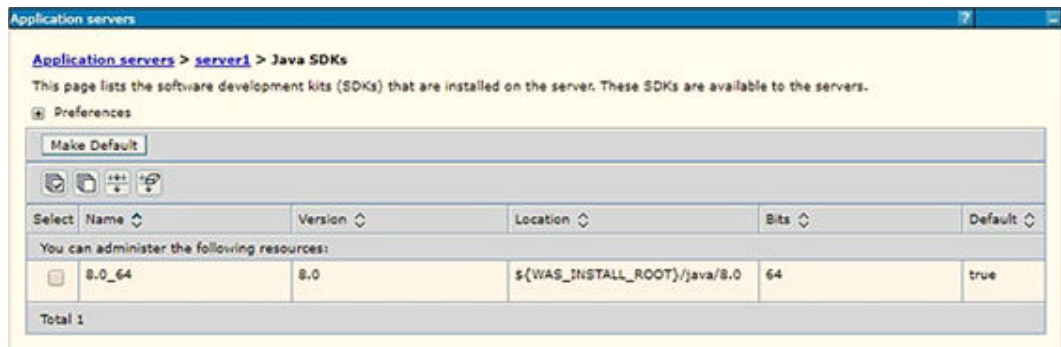


Figure 10-3 Application Server List of Java SDKs

7. Select 8.0_64.
8. Click **Make Default** and save to master repository.
9. Restart the WebSphere Application Server to apply the changes to the IBM application profile.

Manage Applications in WebSphere

To manage the installed applications in WebSphere, follow these steps:

1. Open the administrator console using the following URL:

`http://<ipaddress>:<Administrative Console Port>/ibm/console`

For example: `http://10.111.222.333:9003/ibm/console` (https if SSL is enabled.)

Note:

Administrative Console Port value is available in the `serverindex.xml` file within the `<WebSphere Profile Directory>/config/cells/<Node Cell>/nodes/<Node Name>` directory.

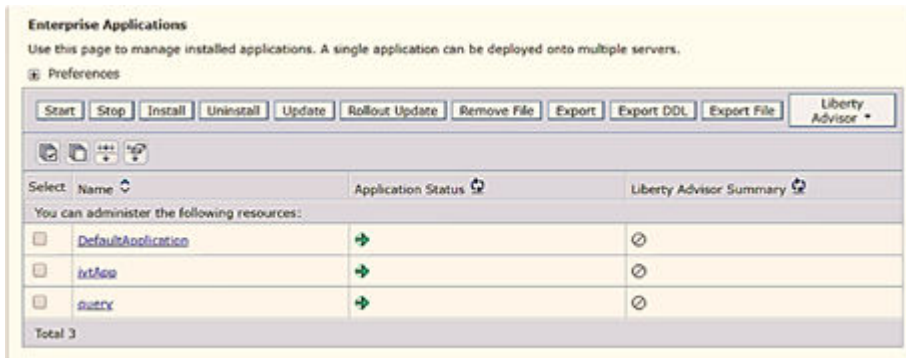
The Integrated Solutions Console Login window is displayed.

Figure 10-4 Integrated Solutions Console Login



2. Log in with the User ID provided with admin rights.
3. From the LHS menu, expand the **Applications > Application Type > WebSphere Enterprise Applications** to display the Enterprise Applications window.

Figure 10-5 Enterprise Applications



This Enterprise Applications window helps you to:

- Install new application
- Uninstall existing applications
- Start or Stop the installed applications

Configure WebSphere Application Server to Initialize Filters before Initializing Load-On-Startup Servlets and Allowing Empty Servlets Maps

The custom configuration information in this section initializes the filters before initializing load-onstartup servlets and allows empty servlet maps when you start an application.

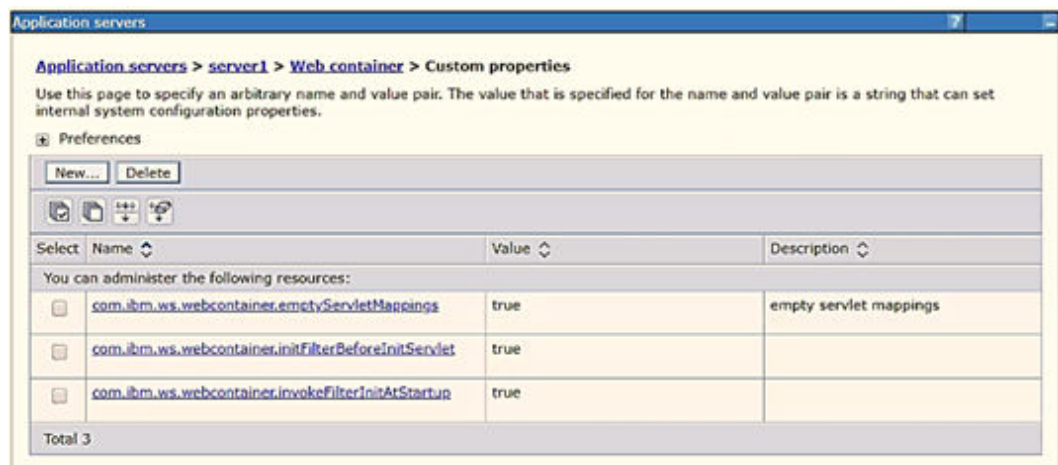
To configure custom properties for filters, follow these steps:

This is a mandatory configuration for OFSAA with WebSphere for both fresh and upgrade installation.

1. Enter the WebSphere URL in the format `http://HOST_NAME:PORT_NUMBER/ibm/console` (use `https` if SSL is enabled.). For example, `http://192.168.1.0:9000/ibm/console`.
2. Log in with your administrator user ID and password.
3. From the left menu, click Servers to expand the menu.
4. Click Server Types to expand the menu further and then click WebSphere Enterprise Application Servers to view the Application servers window.
5. On the Application servers window, click the required Application Server link.
6. Click **Web Container Settings** and then **Custom Properties** to view the Custom Properties window.

Web Container Initialize Filters Before Servlet

Figure 10-6 Web Container Initialize Filters Before Servlet



7. Click **New** and enter the following properties:
 - `com.ibm.ws.webcontainer.initFilterBeforeInitServlet` to **true**.
 - `com.ibm.ws.webcontainer.invokeFilterInitAtStartup` to **true**.
 - `com.ibm.ws.webcontainer.emptyServletMappings` to **true**.
8. Click **OK** and then click **Save** on the Console to save the customized configurations.
9. Restart the WebSphere Application Server to apply the changes.

Configure WebSphere Application Server Persistence to JPA Specification 2.0

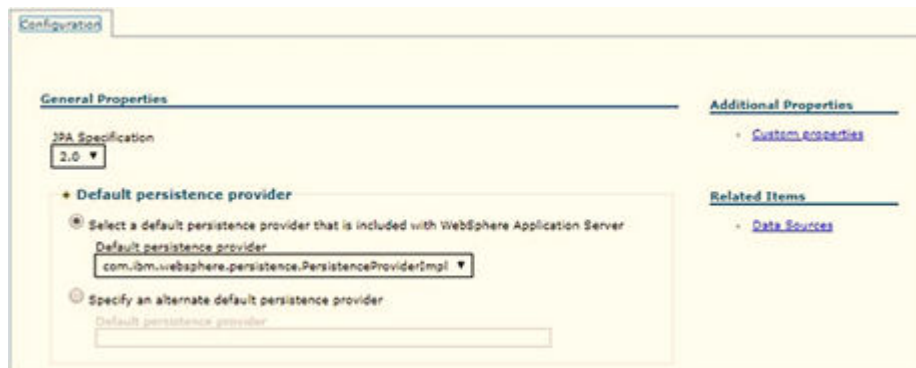
The persistence configuration information in this section sets JPA 2.0 specification in WebSphere over the default JPA 2.1 specification.

This is a mandatory configuration for OFSAA with WebSphere for both fresh and upgrade installation.

To set the JPA 2.0 as the default persistence provider, follow these steps:

1. Enter the WebSphere URL in the format `http://HOST_NAME:PORT_NUMBER/ibm/console` (use `https` if SSL is enabled.). For example, `http://192.168.1.0:9000/ibm/console`.
2. Log in with your administrator user ID and password.
3. From the LHS menu, click **Servers** to expand the menu.
4. Click **Server Types** to expand the menu further and then click WebSphere Enterprise Application Servers to view the Application servers window.
5. On the Application servers window, click the required Application Server link.
6. Click **Container Services** and then click **Default Java Persistence API settings** to display the Configuration window:

Figure 10-7 Default Java Persistence Settings JPA Specification 2.0



7. From the **JPA Specification** drop-down, select **2.0** to change the default JPA Specification from 2.1 to 2.0.
8. Click **OK** and then click **Save** on the Console to save the customized configurations.
9. Restart the WebSphere Application Server to apply the changes.

Configure WebSphere Application Server to Use a Load Balancer or Proxy Server

The configuration prevents the process server from redirecting to an internal port when using a load balancer or proxy server.

The following steps describe the configuration:

1. Enter the WebSphere URL in the format `http://HOST_NAME:PORT_NUMBER/ibm/console` (use `https` if SSL is enabled.). For example, `http://192.168.1.0:9000/ibm/console`.
2. Log in with your administrator user ID and password.
3. From the LHS menu, click **Servers** to expand and view the menu.
4. Click **Server Types** to expand the menu further and then click **WebSphere Enterprise Application Servers** to view the Application servers window.
5. On the **Application servers** window, click the required **Application Server** link. For example, `server1`.
6. Click **Web Container Settings** and then **Custom Properties** to view the **Custom Properties** window.

Figure 10-8 Application Servers Load Balancer Proxy Server



7. Click **New** and enter the following properties:
 - `com.ibm.ws.webcontainer.extractHostHeaderPort: true`
 - `Trusthostheaderport: true`
8. Click **OK** and then click **Save** on the Console to save the customized configurations.
9. Restart the WebSphere Application Server to apply the changes.

Delete WebSphere Profiles

To delete a WebSphere profile, follow these steps:

1. Select the check box adjacent to the required application and click **Stop**.
2. **Stop** the WebSphere profile to be deleted.
3. Navigate to WebSphere directory:


```
<WebSphere_Installation_Directory>/AppServer/bin/
```
4. Execute the command:


```
manageprofiles.sh -delete -profileName <profile_name>
```
5. Delete the profile directory.

Example: `<WebSphere_Installation_ Directory>/AppServer/profiles/ <profile_name>`

- Execute the command:

```
manageprofiles.sh -validateAndUpdateRegistry
```

Configure WebSphere HTTPS

To configure an HTTPS Transport on WebSphere, follow these steps:

- Create a profile using the Profile Creation Wizard in WebSphere.

Note:

Record the https port specified during this process and use it as a servlet port or web server port during OFSAAI installation.

- To enable https configuration on Infrastructure, assign value 1 to "HTTPS_ENABLE" in OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml for Silent mode OFSAAI installation.

Configure WebLogic Memory Settings

To configure the WebLogic Memory Settings, follow these steps:

- Change the memory setting for Java Heap to `-Xms512m -Xmx3072m` in the `setDomainEnv.sh` file, which resides in the `<DOMAIN_HOME>/bin` directory and the `CommEnv.sh` file which resides in the `common/bin` directory
- Edit this file for customizing memory settings and garbage collector settings depending on the available hardware configuration.

Example 1:

```
if [ "${JAVA_VENDOR}" = "Sun" ] ; then WLS_MEM_ARGS_64BIT="-Xms512m
-
Xmx1024m"
export WLS_MEM_ARGS_64BIT WLS_MEM_ARGS_32BIT="-Xms512m -Xmx1024m"
export WLS_MEM_ARGS_32BIT else WLS_MEM_ARGS_64BIT="-Xms512m -
Xmx1024m"
export WLS_MEM_ARGS_64BIT WLS_MEM_ARGS_32BIT="-Xms512m -Xmx1024m"
export WLS_MEM_ARGS_32BIT
```

Example 2:

```
JAVA_VM=
MEM_ARGS="-Xms256m -Xmx1024m"
```

Configure WebSphere for Rest Services Authorization

For more information, see the [OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure Administration Guide](#).

Configure WebLogic for Application Deployment

You can deploy multiple Infrastructure applications on different domains of a stand-alone WebLogic application server. To create multiple WebLogic "Domains" in a stand-alone server, you can use the Domain Creation wizard. A domain is the set of files that define the runtime environment. At least one domain must exist to run the WebLogic Application Server.

This section covers the following topics:

- [Create Domain in WebLogic Server](#)
- [Delete Domain in WebLogic](#)
- [Configure WebLogic Memory Settings](#)

Create Domain in WebLogic Server

To create a new domain using Configuration Wizard in WebLogic, follow these steps:

1. Navigate to the directory `<WLS_HOME>/wlserver/common/bin` and execute the command:
`./config.sh`

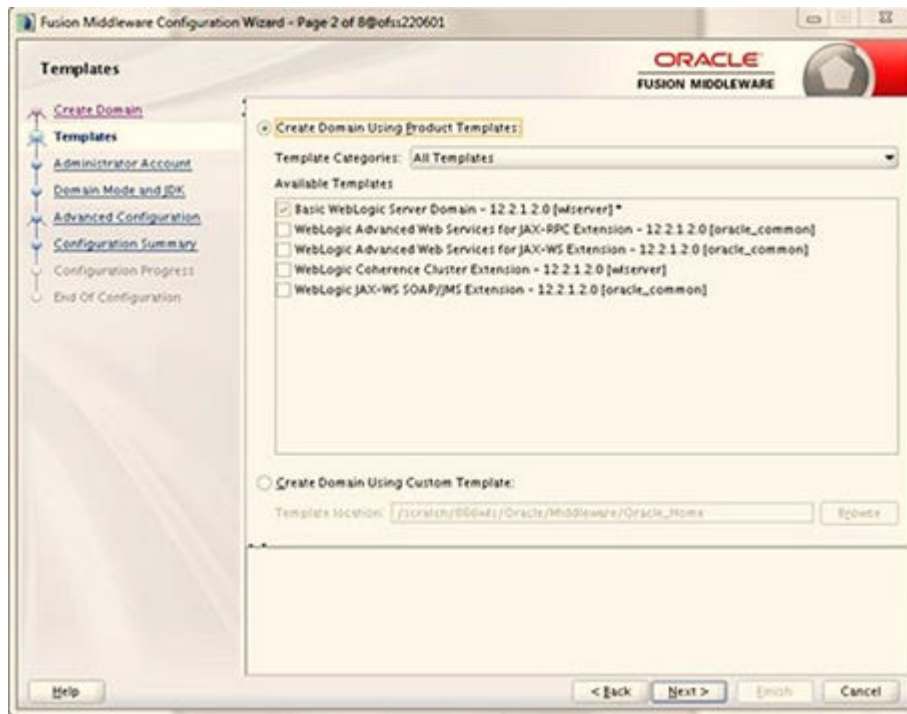
The **Welcome** window of the Configuration Wizard is displayed.

Figure 10-9 Configuration Type



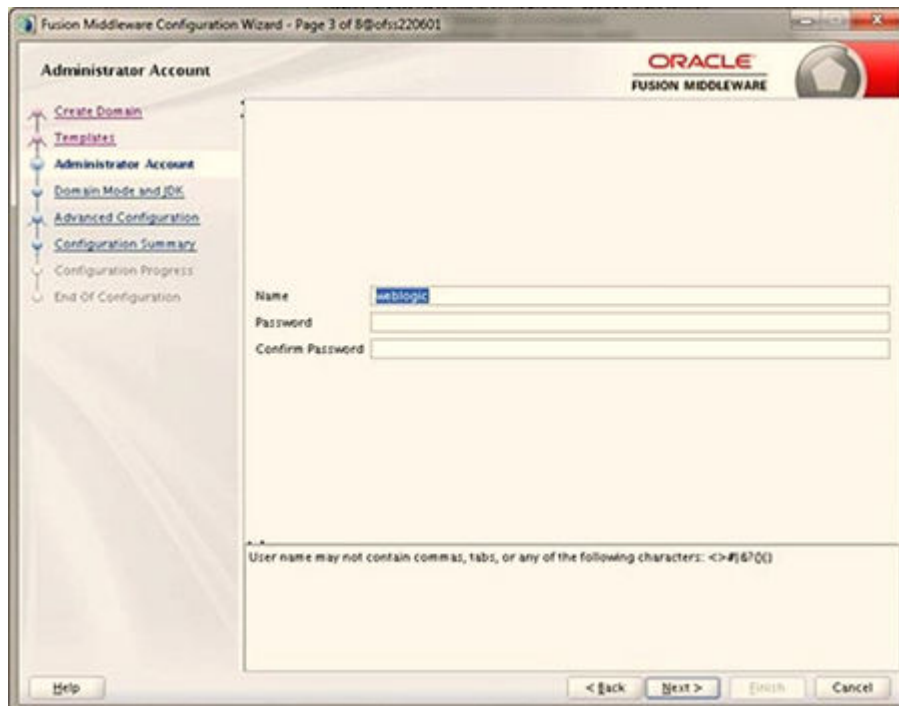
2. Select **Create a new domain** option and click **Next** to the **Templates** window.

Figure 10-10 Templates



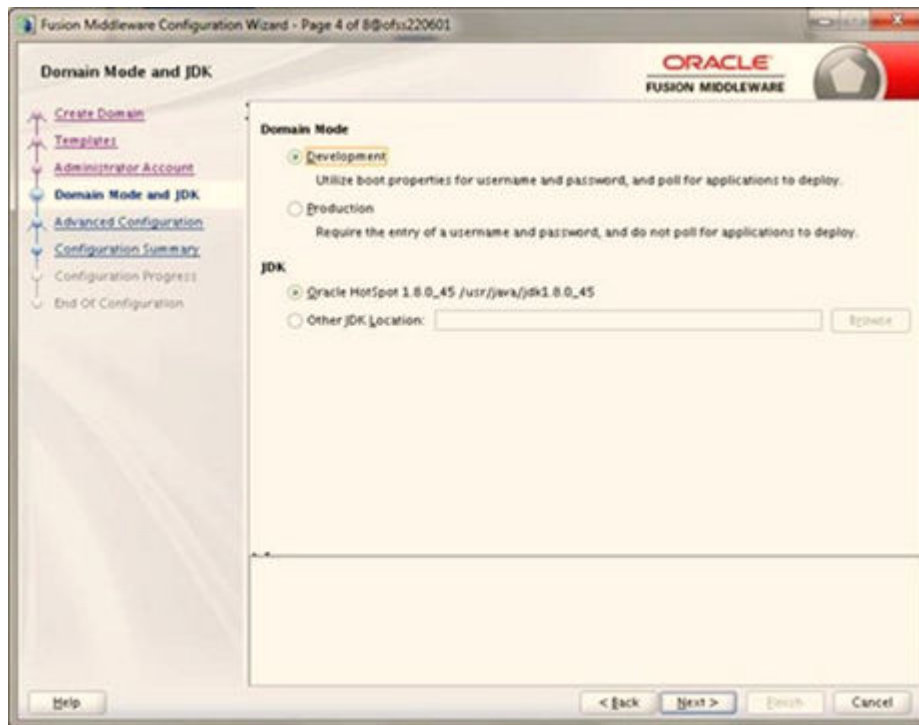
3. Select the **Create Domain Using Product Templates** option and click **Next** to display the **Administrator Account** window.

Figure 10-11 Administrator Account



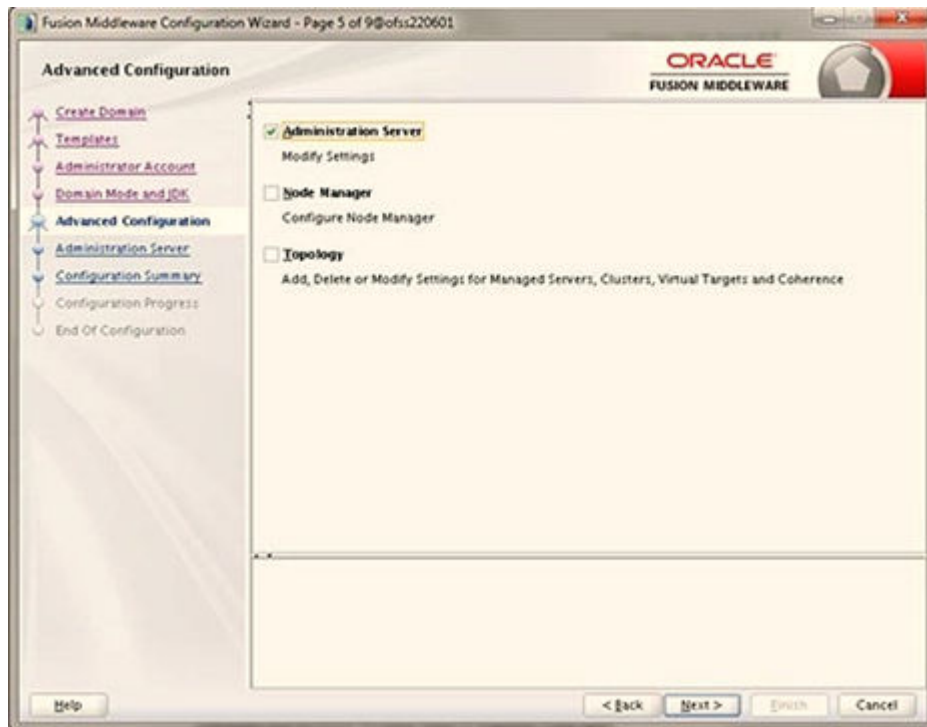
4. Enter the user name to be assigned to the administrator, the password, and confirm the password. Click **Next** to the Domain Mode and JDK window.

Figure 10-12 Domain Mode and JDK



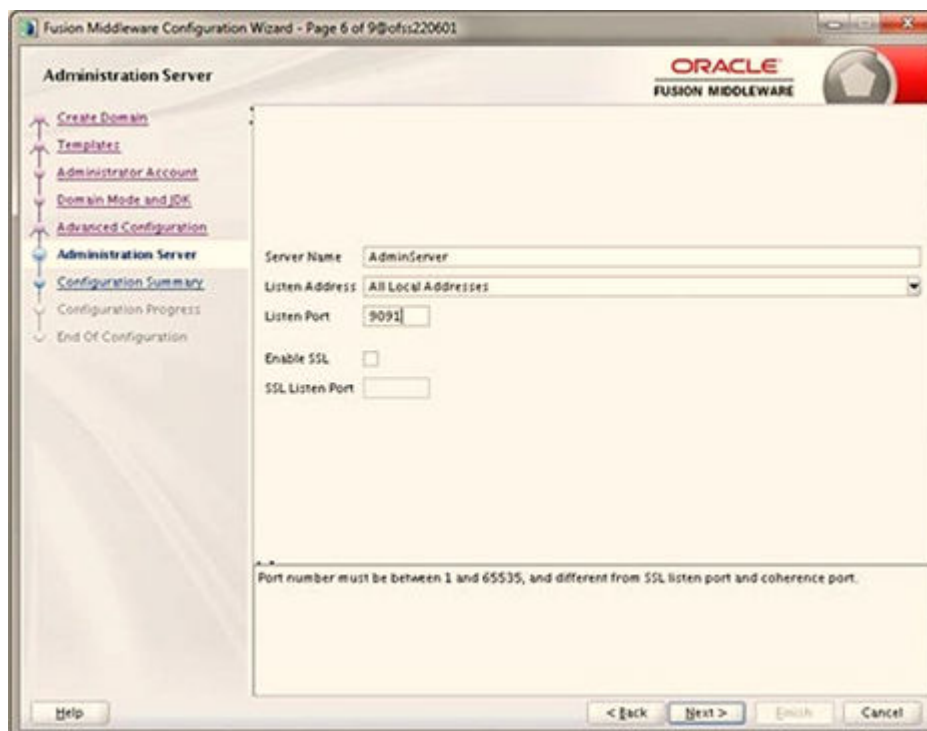
5. Select from the following options:
 - a. In the Domain Mode section, select the required mode (Development or Production).
 - b. In the JDK section, select the required option. If you select **Other JDK Location**, click **Browse**, navigate to the JDK location, and select. Click **Next** to display the Advanced Configuration window.

Figure 10-13 Advanced Configuration



6. Select the **Administration Server**. A WebLogic Server domain must have an Administration Server. You can also select **Manages Servers, Clusters and Machines**, and **RDBMS Security Store** if required. Click **Next** to display the **Administration Server** window.

Figure 10-14 Administration Server

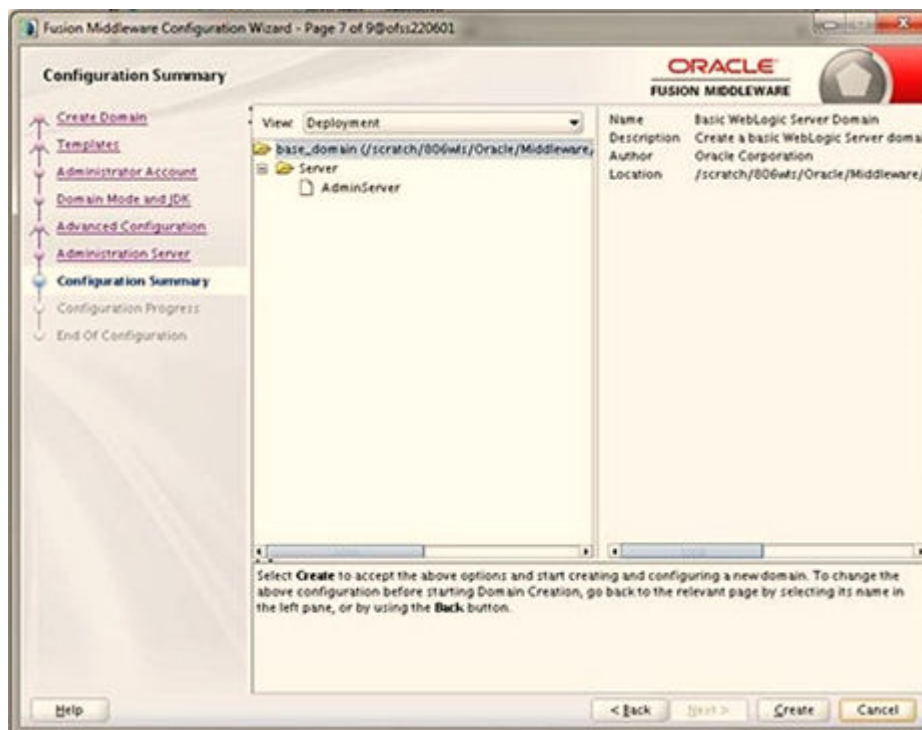


7. Enter Administration Server details such as the **Server Name**, **Listen address**, **Listen Port**, **Enable SSL** (for secure login using https, select this check box), and **SSL Listen Port**. Click **Next** to display the **Configuration Summary** window.

 **Note:**

Make a note of the Listen Port or SSL Listen Port value (for example: 7007) since the same has to be re-entered in the Servlet port field during Infrastructure installation.

Figure 10-15 Configuration Summary



8. Verify the configuration details of the WebLogic domain and click **Create** to display the **Configuration Progress** window with the status indication of the domain creation process.

Figure 10-16 Creating Domain



9. Click **Next** when 100% of the activity is complete. The **End of Configuration** window is displayed.

Figure 10-17 End of Configuration



10. Click **Finish**. The domain server is created enabling the deployment of multiple Infrastructure applications on a single WebLogic.

 **Note:**

- Record the HTTPS port specified during this process and use it as a servlet port or web server port during OFSAAI Installation.
- To enable https configuration on Infrastructure, assign value 1 to "HTTPS_ENABLE" in OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml for silent mode OFSAAI installation.

11. Add a java option entry `-DUseSunHttpHandler=true` in the `WLS_HOME/bin/setDomainEnv.sh` file (Required only if a self-signed certificate is used).

Delete Domain in WebLogic

To delete a domain in WebLogic, follow these steps:

1. Navigate to the following directory:
`<WebLogic Installation directory>/user_projects/domains/<domain name>/ bin`
2. Execute `stopWebLogic.sh` to stop the Weblogic domain.
3. Delete the Weblogic domain.

Configure WebLogic Memory Settings

To configure the WebLogic Memory Settings, follow these steps:

1. Change the memory setting for Java Heap to `-Xms512m -Xmx3072m` in the `setDomainEnv.sh` file, which resides in the `<DOMAIN_HOME>/bin` directory and the `CommEnv.sh` file which resides in the `common/bin` directory
2. Edit this file for customizing memory settings and garbage collector settings depending on the available hardware configuration.

Example 1:

```
if [ "${JAVA_VENDOR}" = "Sun" ] ; then WLS_MEM_ARGS_64BIT="-Xms512m -Xmx1024m"
export WLS_MEM_ARGS_64BIT WLS_MEM_ARGS_32BIT="-Xms512m -Xmx1024m"
export WLS_MEM_ARGS_32BIT else WLS_MEM_ARGS_64BIT="-Xms512m -Xmx1024m"
export WLS_MEM_ARGS_64BIT WLS_MEM_ARGS_32BIT="-Xms512m -Xmx1024m"
export WLS_MEM_ARGS_32BIT
```

Example 2:

```
JAVA_VM=
MEM_ARGS="-Xms256m -Xmx1024m"
```


Configure Apache Tomcat Server for Application Deployment

This section is applicable only when the Web application server type is Tomcat. This section includes the following topics:

- [Tomcat User Administration](#)
- [Configure Servlet Port](#)
- [Configure SSL Port](#)
- [Configure Apache Tomcat Memory Settings](#)
- [Configure Tomcat for User Group Authorization](#)
- [Uninstall WAR Files in Tomcat](#)

Tomcat User Administration

The Tomcat administration and manager application does not provide a default login. You are required to edit "`$_CATALINA_HOME/conf/tomcat-users.xml`" as follows:

This file contains an XML `<user>` for each user that will display the username and password used by the admin to log in to Tomcat and the role names to which the admin user is associated with.

For example, `<user name="admin" password="admin" roles="standard,manager" />`

- Add the manager role to any one of the existing username/password combinations as shown in the preceding example.
- Use the same username/password to which the manager role is assigned to access the Tomcat Application Manager.
- If the Tomcat server is already running, it requires a re-start after the preceding configuration is done.

Configure Servlet Port

The default servlet port configured for the Tomcat installation is 8080. Ignore this section if you must use the default port.

If you must use a different port number, you must first configure the port in the `server.xml` file in the `conf` directory of the Tomcat Installation directory. To configure the Servlet Port, follow these steps:

1. Navigate to `$_CATALINA_HOME/conf`. Open `server.xml` and locate the tag: "Define a non-SSL HTTP/1.1 Connector on port 8080 "

Against this tag, a parameter is specified 'Connector port = "8080"'. Edit this value to the new port number that was used during the Infrastructure installation process.

2. Save your changes in the `server.xml` file.

 **Note:**

Make a note of the servlet port configured. This information is required during the installation of the OFSAA Application Pack.

Configure SSL Port

If you must configure and access your OFSAA setup for HTTPS access, ensure that the following connect tag under Define a SSL HTTP/1.1 Connector on port 8443 in the `<Tomcat_installation_directory>/conf/server.xml` file is uncommented for SSL Configuration. (By default, it is commented).

```
<Connector port="8443" protocol="HTTP/1.1" SSLEnabled="true" maxThreads="150"
scheme="https" secure="true" clientAuth="false" sslProtocol="TLS"
```

 **Note:**

- Make a note of the servlet port configured. This information is required during the installation of the OFSAA Application Pack.
- To enable https configuration on Infrastructure, assign value 1 to "HTTPS_ENABLE" in the `OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml` file for SILENT mode OFSAAI installation.

For more information related to SSL Configuration on Tomcat, see <http://tomcat.apache.org/>.

Configure Apache Tomcat Memory Settings

To configure the Apache Tomcat Memory Settings, follow these steps:

1. Locate the `catalina.sh` file that resides in the `<CATALINA_HOME>/bin` directory.
2. Edit this file for customizing the memory settings and garbage collector settings depending on the available hardware configuration.
3. Add the memory setting for Java Heap to `-Xms512m -Xmx1024m`. For example:

```
if [ -z "$LOGGING_MANAGER" ]; then JAVA_OPTS="$JAVA_OPTS -Xms512m -
Xmx1024m
-Djava.util.logging.manager=org.apache.juli.ClassLoaderLogManager" else
JAVA_OPTS="$JAVA_OPTS -Xms512m -Xmx1024m $LOGGING_MANAGER"
fi
```

Configure Tomcat for User Group Authorization

Users with system authorization roles can access User Group Authorization. However, to make it available on the Tomcat web server, you must follow these configuration steps:

1. Navigate to the `$CATALINA_HOME/conf` directory and open the `web.xml` file.

2. Enter the following in the web.xml file.

```
<init-param>
<param-name>mappedfile</param-name>
<param-value>>false</param-value>
</init-param>
```

3. Save and close the file.

Uninstall the WAR Files in Tomcat

To uninstall a previously deployed application from Tomcat server, follow these steps:

1. Comment out the Context path section from the server.xml file in the \$CATALINA_HOME/conf directory to avoid conflict during undeploying and re-deploying the WAR file.

```
Place comment <!--> in between the context path section. For
example:
<!--
<Context path ="/pr2test" docBase="/home/perfuser/tomcat-7.0.19/
webapps/ pr2test" debug="0" reloadable="true" crossContext="true">
<Resource auth="Container" name="jdbc/PR2ATM"
type="javax.sql.DataSource"
driverClassName="oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver" username="pr2atm"
password="pr2atm" url="jdbc:oracle:thin:@<HOST_NAME>:1521:PERFTEST"
maxTotal="100"
maxIdle="30" maxWaitMillis="10000"/>
</Context>
-->
```

2. To restart the Tomcat service, follow these steps:
 - a. Log in to the "UNIX server" through a terminal emulator.
 - b. Navigate to the \$catalina_home/bin directory.
 - c. Stop the Tomcat services using the following command:

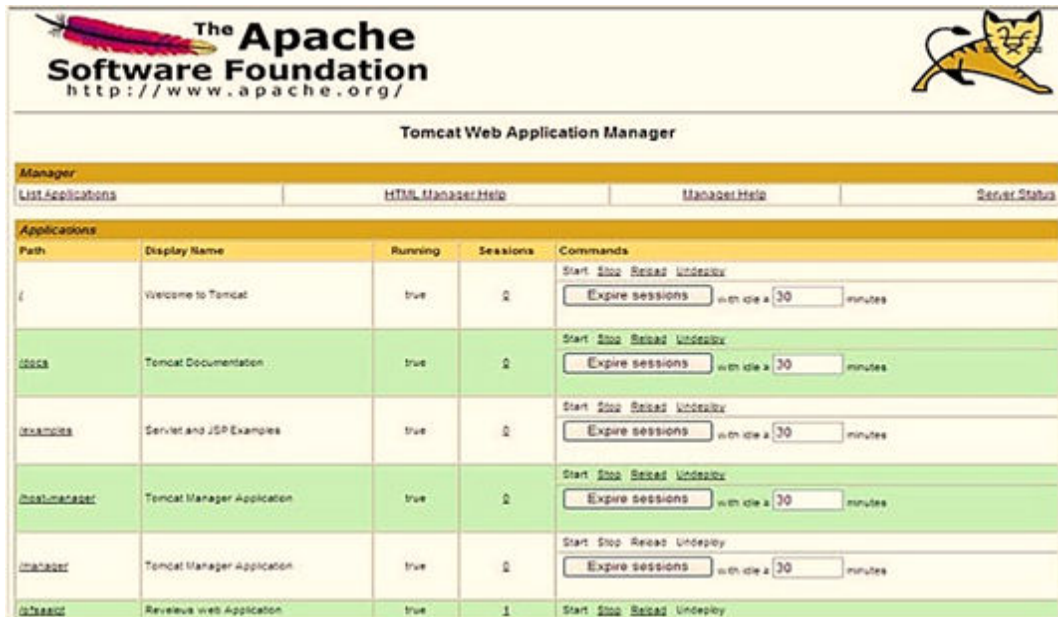
```
./shutdown.sh
```

- d. Start the Tomcat services using the following command:

```
./startup.sh
```

3. Open the URL in a browser window:
http://<IP address>:<Tomcat server port> (https if SSL is enabled)
The **Tomcat home** window is displayed.
4. Click Manager App to display the Connect to window.
5. Log in with the user credentials having admin rights. The Tomcat Web Application Manager window is displayed with the list of all applications deployed in Tomcat.

Figure 10-18 Tomcat Web Application Manager Window



- Click the Undeploy link corresponding to the deployed Infrastructure application. A confirmation message is displayed.

Additional Configurations for Web Servers

This section provides information for additional configuration required for the web servers on OFSAAI.

Note:

The instructions in this section are applicable if you are upgrading from an earlier version of OFSAAI to 8.1.2.0.0.

- Configuration for WebSphere:** To configure WebSphere, see the [Configure WebSphere Application Server for Application Deployment](#) section. Additionally, configure for REST services. For details, see the [Configuring WebSphere for REST Services Authorization](#) section in the [OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure Administration Guide](#).
- Additionally, you must configure the Work Manager in WebSphere and map it to the OFSAA instance. For details, see the Work Manager Configurations section in the [OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure Administration Guide](#).
- Configuration for WebLogic:** To configure WebLogic, see the [Configure WebLogic for Application Deployment](#) section. Additionally, configure for REST services. For details, see the [Configuring WebLogic for REST Services Authorization](#) section in the [OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure Administration Guide](#).
- Additionally, you must configure the Work Manager in WebLogic. For details, see the Work Manager Configurations section in the [OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure Administration Guide](#).

- Configuration for Tomcat: For the successful execution of Data Mapping in Tomcat, perform the configurations mentioned in the Configuration for Tomcat section in the [OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure Administration Guide](#). For additional configurations, see the [Configure Apache Tomcat Server for Application Deployment](#) section.

Configure Application Security in WebSphere

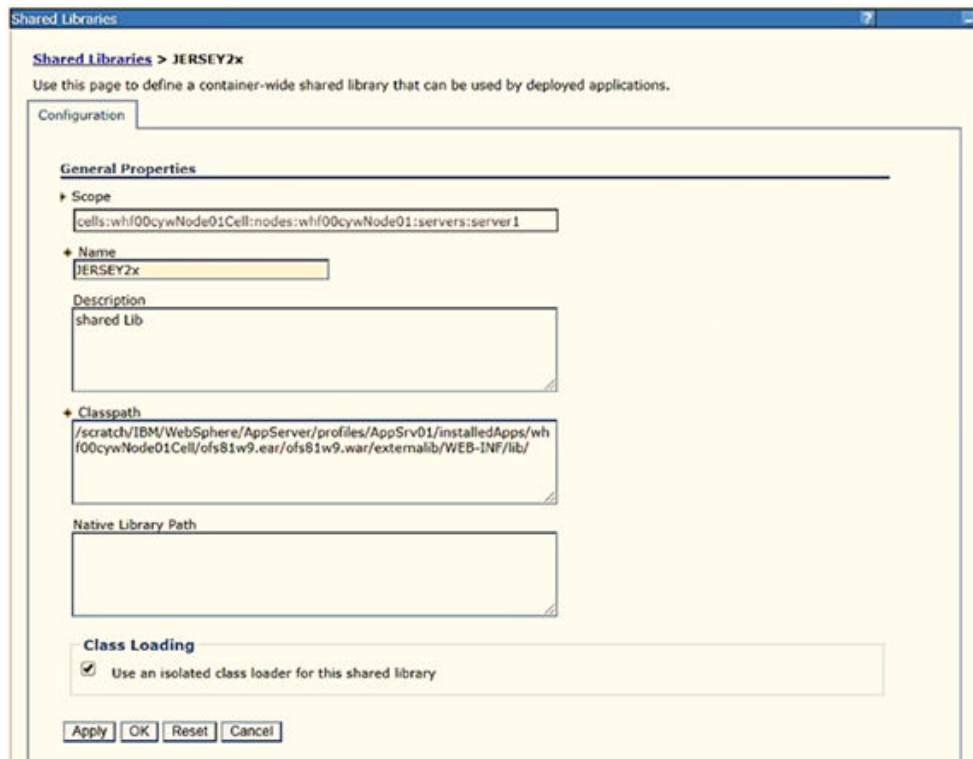
This is a mandatory security procedure for WebSphere to restrict the unauthorized access of configuration files in directories. For detailed information, see the [Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure Security Guide](#).

Configure WebSphere Shared Library to Support Jersey 2x and Jackson 2.9x Libraries

Perform the following configuration to set WebSphere shared library to support jersey 2x and Jackson 2.9x libraries.

1. Click **Environment** from the menu on the left to expand and view the list. Click **Shared Libraries** to open the Shared Libraries window.

Figure 10-19 WebSphere Shared Libraries

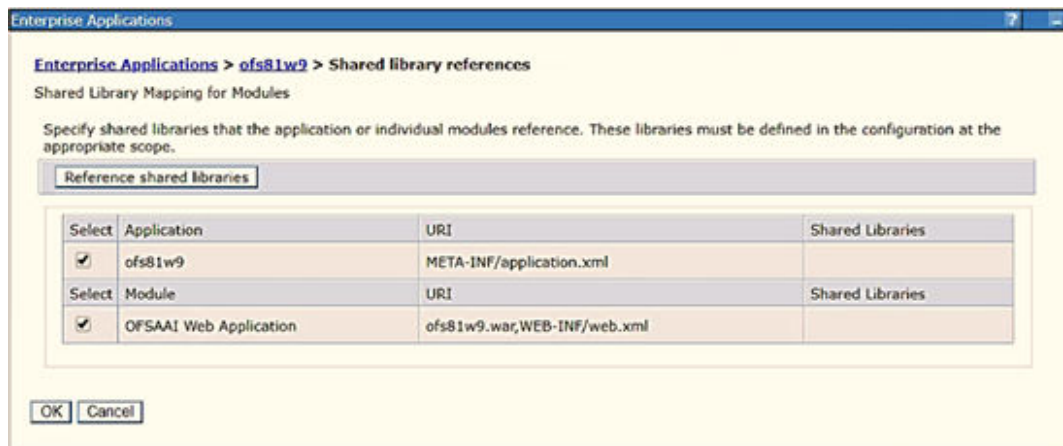


2. Enter the following details:
 - a. **Name:** Enter a uniquely identifiable name.
 - b. **Description:** Enter a valid description.
 - c. **Classpath:** Enter the absolute path where the JARs related to Jersey 2.x and Jackson 2.9x are copied. These jars are available in the `<OFSAA_HOME>/`

ficweb/webroot/externallib/WEBINF/lib/ directory after creation of the EAR file.
Another format of representation of the path is <ofsa_deployed_area_location>/
externallib/WEBINF/lib/.

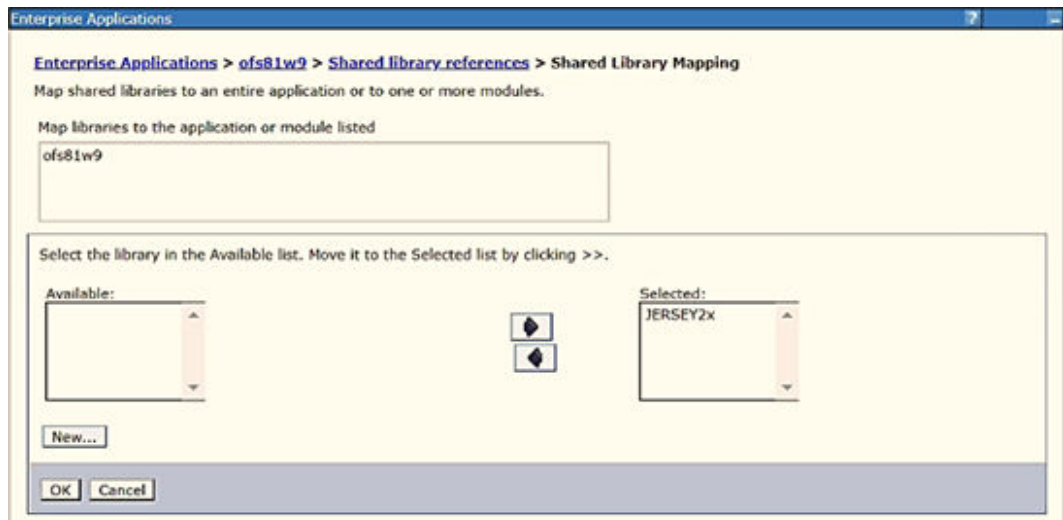
3. Select Use an isolated class loader for this library.
4. Click **OK** to save to master configuration.
5. Select the application or module and map the shared libraries. Click OK. In the following figure, ofsa is selected.

Figure 10-20 WebSphere Shared Library References

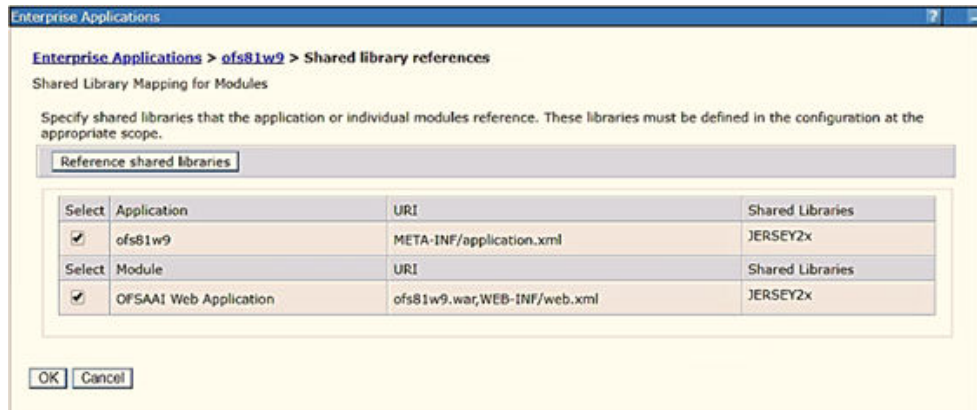


6. From the Shared Library Mapping window, move the required shared libraries from **Available** to **Selected**. In the following figure, JERSEY2x is selected.

Figure 10-21 WebSphere Shared Libraries Mapping Selection



7. Click **OK**.
8. Similarly, select the next application or module and repeat the procedure from steps 5 to 7.

Figure 10-22 WebSphere Shared Libraries Select Next Application

9. Disable the built-in JAX-RS via JVM property.
 - a. Navigate to the WebSphere admin console in **Servers > WebSphere Application Servers > yourServerName**.
 - b. In the Server Infrastructure section, go to Java and **Process Management > Process definition > Java Virtual Machine > Custom properties**.
 - c. Add the following property:

```
com.ibm.websphere.jaxrs.server.DisableIBMJAXRSEngine=true
```
10. Restart the application.

11

Configure Application Security in WebSphere

This is a mandatory security procedure for WebSphere to restrict the unauthorized access of configuration files in directories. For detailed information, see the [Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure Security Guide](#).

Topics:

- [Configure Resource Reference in WebSphere Application Server](#)
- [Configure Resource Reference in WebLogic Application Server](#)
- [Configure Resource Reference in Tomcat Application Server](#)

Configure Resource Reference in WebSphere Application Server

This section is applicable only when the Web application server type is WebSphere.

Topics:

- [Create a JDBC Provider](#)
- [Create Data Source](#)
- [Create J2C Authentication Details](#)
- [Define JDBC Connection Pooling](#)

Create a JDBC Provider

To create the JDBC Provider in WebSphere Application Server, follow these steps:

1. Open the WebSphere admin console in the browser window:
http://<ipaddress>:<administrative console port>/ibm/console (https, if SSL is enabled).
The Login window is displayed.
2. Log in with the user ID that has admin rights.
3. Expand the Resources option in the LHS menu and click **JDBC > JDBC Providers** to access the JDBC Providers window.
4. Select the **Scope** from the drop-down list. The Scope specifies the level at which the resource definition is visible.
5. Click **New** to add the new JDBC Provider under the Preferences section. The Create new JDBC Provider window is displayed.
6. Enter the following details:
 - a. **Database Type:** Oracle
 - b. **Provider Type:** Oracle JDBC Driver
 - c. **Implementation Type:** Connection pool data source

- d. **Name:** The required display name for the resource.
 - e. **Description:** The optional description for the resource.
7. Click **Next**.
 8. Specify the directory location for the `ojdbc<version>.jar` file. Do not use the trailing slash file separators.

The Oracle JDBC driver can be downloaded from the following Oracle Download site:

- Oracle Database 18cg Release 3 JDBC Drivers
- Oracle Database 19c Release 3 JDBC Drivers

After downloading, you must copy the file in the required directory on the server.

 **Note:**

See [Hardware and Software Requirements](#) to identify the correct `ojdbc<version>.jar` file version to be copied.

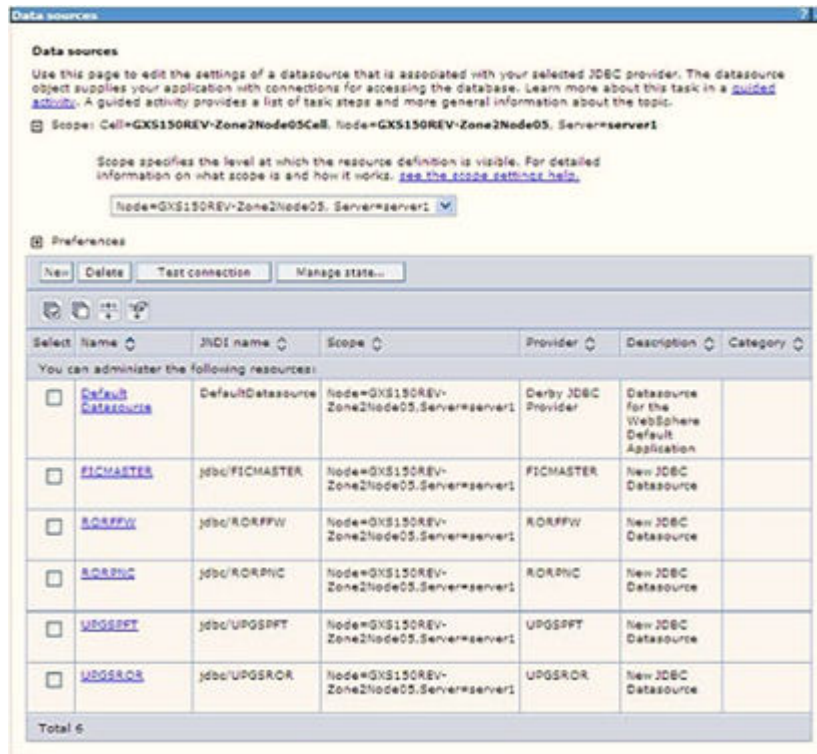
9. Click **Next** to display the **Summary** window.
10. Verify the details and click **Finish** to create the JDBC Provider.
11. The options to Save and Review are displayed. Click **Save**.

Create Data Source

The following steps apply to both config and atomic data source creation. To create the data source, follow these steps:

1. Open the following URL in the browser window: `http://<ipaddress>:<administrative console port>/ibm/console` (https if SSL is enabled). The Login window is displayed.
2. Log in with the user ID that has admin rights.
3. Expand the **Resources** option in the LHS menu and click **JDBC > Data sources** to display the Data sources window.

Figure 11-1 Data Sources



4. Select the **Scope** from the drop-down list. The scope specifies the level at which the resource definition is visible.
5. Click **New** to display the Create a Data Source window.

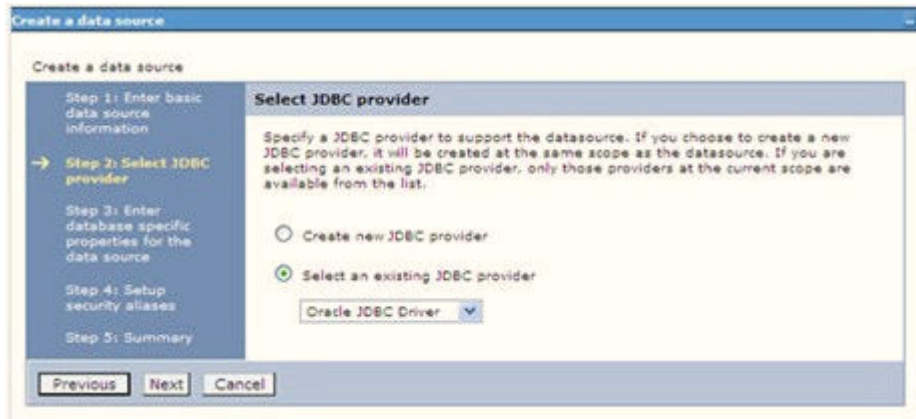
Figure 11-2 Create Data Source



6. Specify the **Data source name** and **JNDI name** for the new "Data Source".
7. The **JNDI name** and **Data source name** are case sensitive and ensure that JNDI name is the same as the "Information Domain" name.

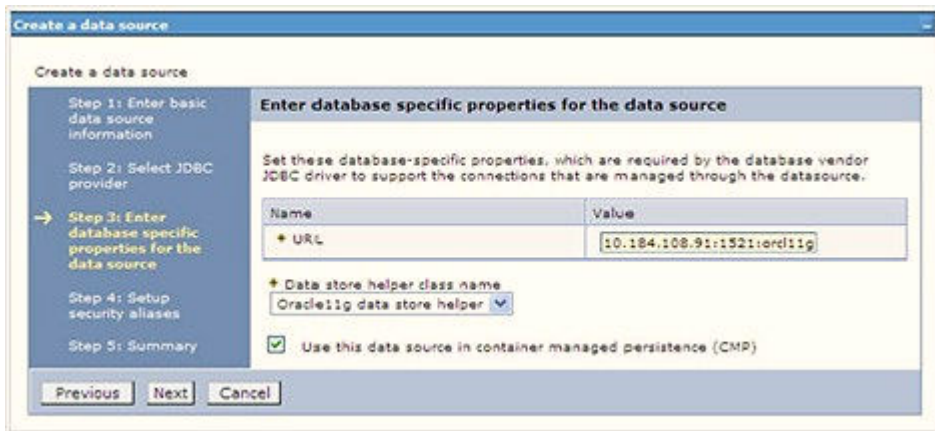
- Click **Next** to display the Select JDBC provider window.

Figure 11-3 Select JDBC provider



- Select the option **Select an Existing JDBC Provider** and select the required JDBC provider from the drop-down list. Click **Next**.

Figure 11-4 Enter database specific properties



- Specify the database connection URL.
For example: `jdbc:oracle:thin:@<DB_SERVER_IP>:<DB_SERVER_PORT>:<SID>`
- Select **Data Store Helper Class Name** from the drop-down list and ensure that the **Use this data source in container managed persistence (CMP)** check box is selected.

 **Note:**

For RAC configuration, provide the RAC URL specified during installation.

Example: `jdbc:oracle:thin:@(DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS_LIST=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP)(HOST=10.11.12.13)(port=1521))`

```
(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP) (HOST=10.11.12.14) (PORT=1521)) (LOAD_BALANCE=no)
(FAILOVER=yes)) (CONNECT_DATA=(SERVICE_NAME=pqadb))
```

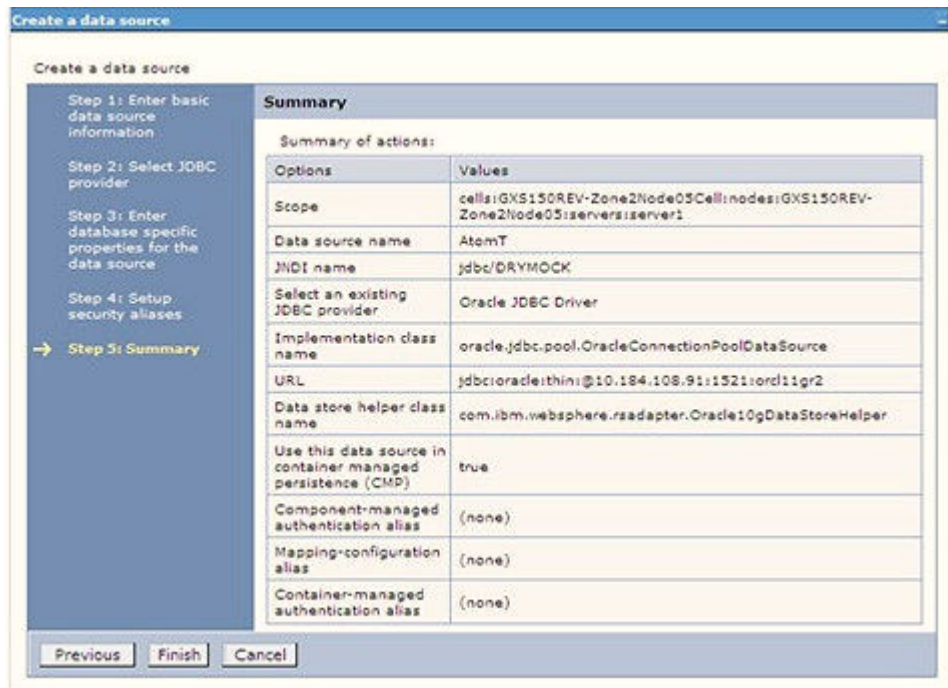
12. Click **Next**.

Figure 11-5 Enter Database specific properties



13. Map the J2C authentication alias, if already created. If not, you can create a new J2C authentication alias by accessing the link given (**Global J2C authentication alias**) or you can continue with the data source creation by clicking **Next** and then **Finish**.

Figure 11-6 Summary



You can also create and map J2C authentication alias after creating the data source.

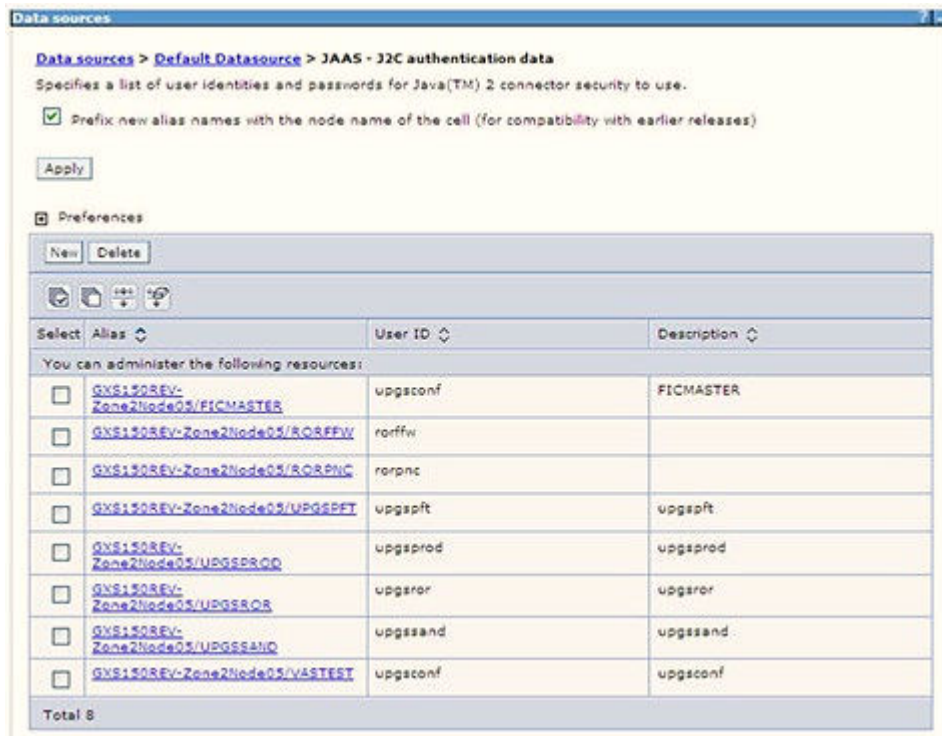
14. You must create another Data source by following the same procedure with jdbc/FICMASTER as JNDI name pointing to the "configuration schema" of Infrastructure.

Create J2C Authentication Details

The following steps apply to create both config and atomic J2C Authentication. To create J2C Authentication details, follow these steps:

1. Select the newly created Data Source and click **JAAS J2C authentication data** link under **Related** Items.

Figure 11-7 JAASJ2C authentication data



2. Click **New** under the **Preferences** section.

Figure 11-8 JAASJ2C authentication data New



3. Enter the Alias, User ID, Password, and Description. Verify that the user ID is the Oracle user ID created for the respective Config and Atomic Schema for the "Information Domain".

Specify the Config database user ID and password information for the jdbc/FICMASTER data source, and the Atomic database user ID and password information for the Atomic schema data source that you created earlier.

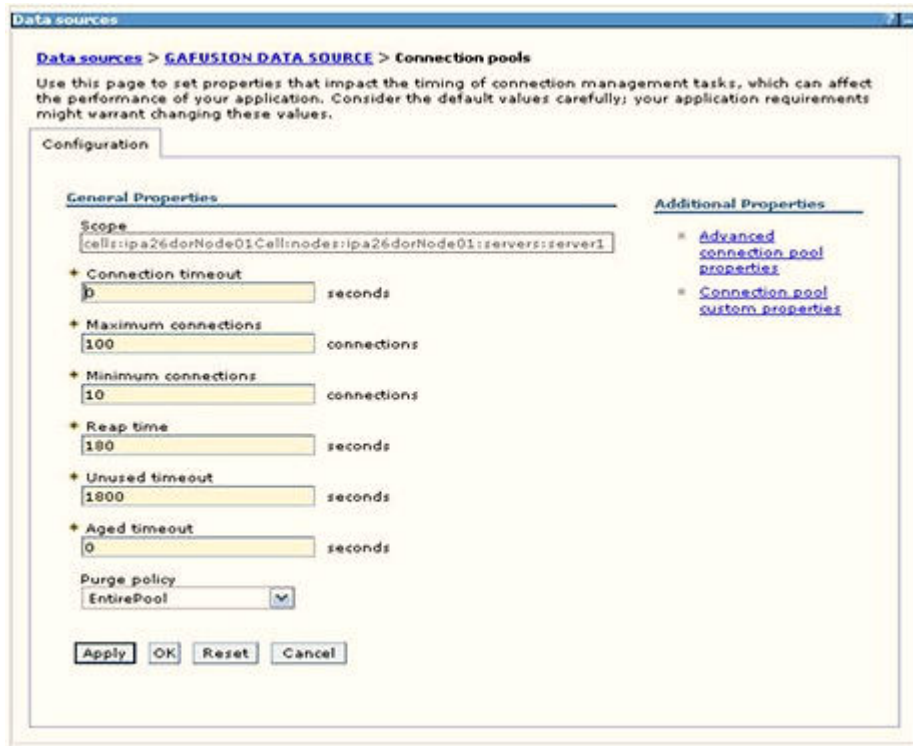
4. Click **Apply** and save the details.

Define JDBC Connection Pooling

To define the JDBC connection pooling, ensure that you have created JDBC Provider and Data source to access the data from the database.

1. Expand the **Resources** option in the LHS menu and click **JDBC > Data sources** option to display the Data sources window.
2. Click the newly created Data Source `$DATA_SOURCE$` and navigate to the path **Data sources > GAFUSION DATA_SOURCE > Connection pools**.

Figure 11-9 Connection Pools



3. Set the following values:
 - a. **Connection timeout:** 0
 - b. **Maximum connections:** 100
 - c. **Minimum connections:** 10

You can also define **Reap time**, **Unused timeout**, and **Aged timeout** as required.

Configure Resource Reference in WebLogic Application Server

This section applies only when the Web application server type is WebLogic. This section includes the following topics:

- [Create Data Source](#)
- [Create GridLink Data Source](#)
- [Configure Multi Data Sources](#)
- [Configure Advanced Settings for Data Source](#)
- [Configure JDBC Connection Pooling](#)
- [Create WorkManager](#)

In the WebLogic server, you can create a "Data Source" in the following ways:

- For a non-RAC Database instance, a Generic Data Source must be created. See [Create Data Source](#).

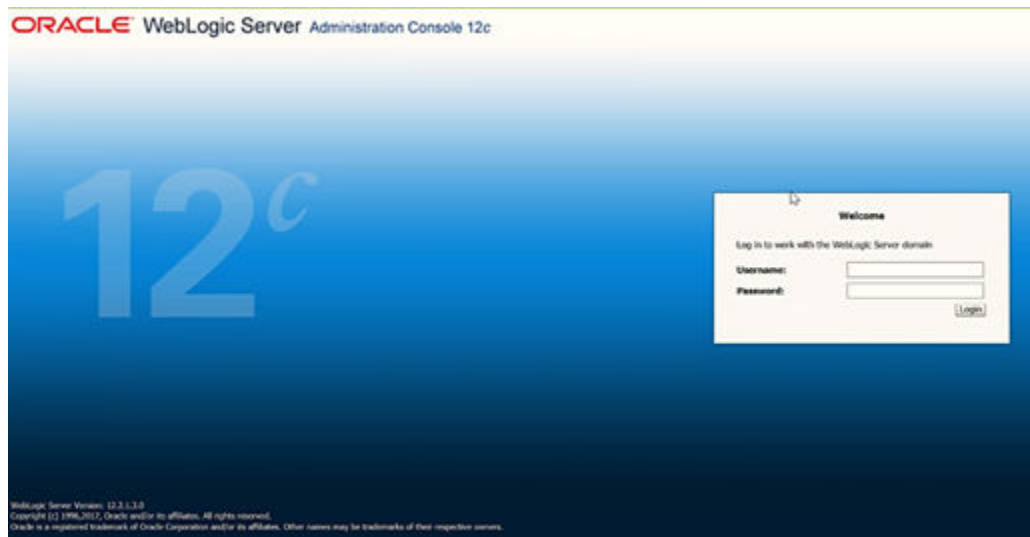
- For a RAC Database instance, a Gridlink Data Source must be created. See Create GridLink Data Source.
- When Load Balancing/Fail over is required, a Multi Data Source must be created. See Configure Multi Data Sources.

Create Data Source

The following steps apply to both config and atomic data source creation.

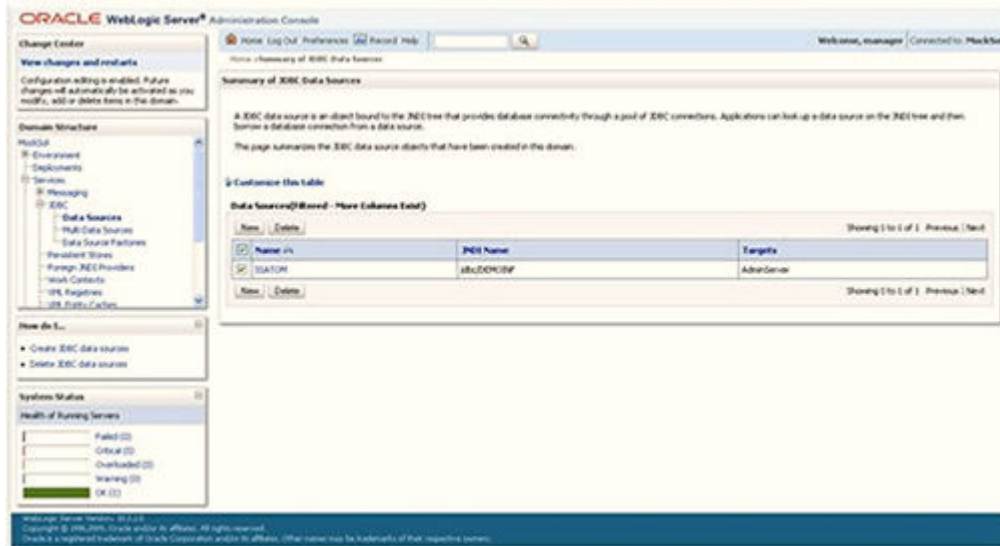
1. Open the following URL in the browser window:
http://<ipaddress>:<administrative console port>/console. (https, if SSL is enabled). The Welcome window is displayed.
2. Log in with the Administrator **Username** and **Password**.

Figure 11-10 Welcome



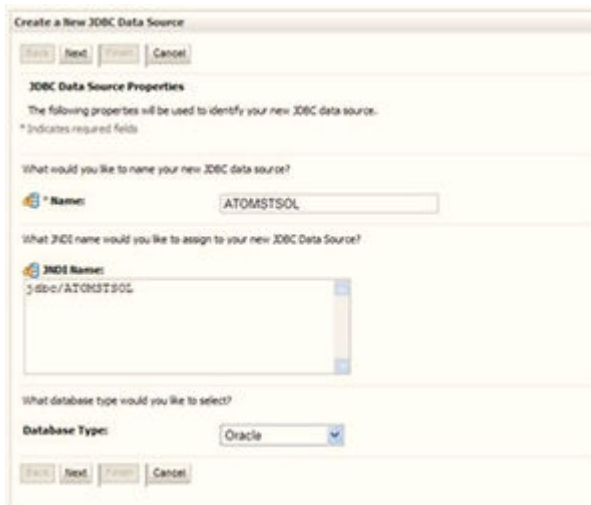
3. From the LHS menu (Domain Structure), click **Services > Data Sources** to display the Summary of JDBC Data Sources window.

Figure 11-11 Summary of JDBC Data Sources



4. Click **New** and select **Generic Data Source** to display the Create a New JDBC Data Source window.

Figure 11-12 Create a New JDBC Data Source



You can also select **GridLink Data Source** or **Multi Data Source** while creating a Data Source. For more information, see [Create Data Source](#) or [Configure Multi Data Sources](#).

Figure 11-13 JDBC Data Source Properties

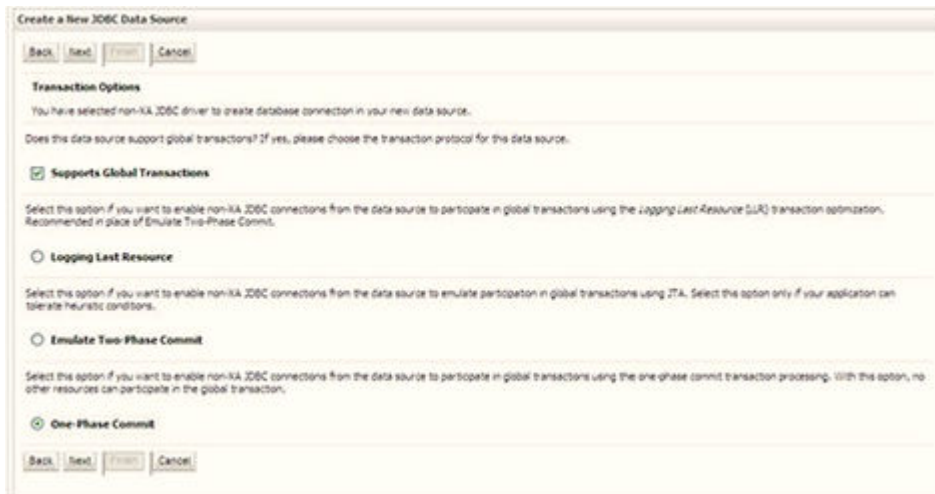


5. Enter JDBC data source Name, JNDI Name, and select the Database Type from the drop-down list.
6. Ensure the following:
 - a. The JNDI Name field must be in the format jdbc/informationdomain
 - b. The same steps must be followed to create a mandatory data source pointing to the "configuration schema" of infrastructure with jdbc/FICMASTER as JNDI name.
 - c. JNDI Name is the same as mentioned in the web.xml file of OFSAAI Application.
 - d. Required "Database Type" and "Database Driver" must be selected.

Data sources must be created for atomic and atomiccnf schemas following the same steps.

7. Click **Next**.

Figure 11-14 Transaction Options



8. Select the **Database Driver** from the drop-down list. You must select the Database Driver depending on database setup, that is, with or without RAC. Click **Next**.

Figure 11-15 Database Name

Create a New JDBC Data Source

Back Next Finish Cancel

Connection Properties
Define Connection Properties.

What is the name of the database you would like to connect to?

Database Name: fgdb

What is the name or IP address of the database server?

Host Name: 10.104.74.00

What is the port on the database server used to connect to the database?

Port: 1521

What database account user name do you want to use to create database connections?

Database User Name: scott

What is the database account password to use to create database connections?

Password: *****

Confirm Password: *****

Back Next Finish Cancel

9. Select the **Supports Global Transactions** check box and the **One-Phase Commit** option.
10. Click **Next** to display the Connection Properties window.

Figure 11-16 Database Details

The screenshot shows the 'Test Database Connection' step of the 'Create a New JDBC Data Source' wizard. The form includes the following fields and values:

- Driver Class Name:** oracle.jdbc.OracleDriver
- URL:** jdbc:oracle:thin:@10.184...
- Database User Name:** sysatom
- Password:** [Redacted]
- Confirm Password:** [Redacted]
- Properties:** USER_TRANSFORMER
- System Properties:** [Empty]
- Test Table Name:** SQL SELECT 1 FROM DUAL

11. Enter the required details such as the **Database Name, Host Name, Port, Oracle User Name, Password, and Confirm Password**.
12. Click **Next** to display the Test Database Connection window.

Figure 11-17 Select Targets

The screenshot shows the 'Select Targets' step of the 'Create a New JDBC Data Source' wizard. A list box under the 'Servers' section contains the following entry:

- AdminServer

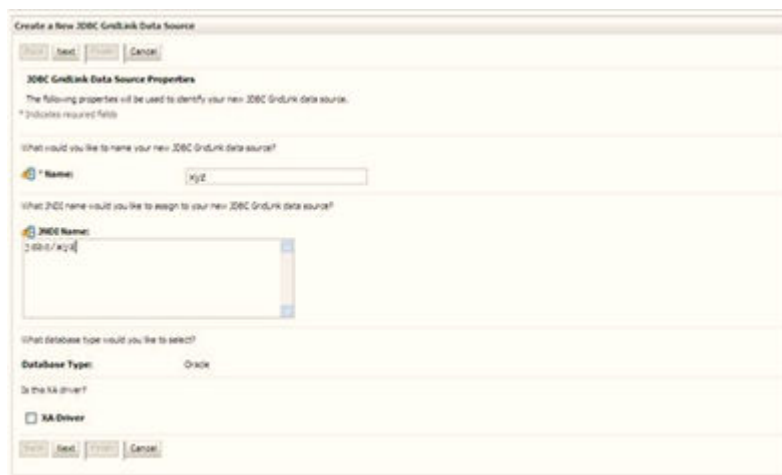
13. Verify the details and click **Test Configuration** and test the configuration settings. A confirmation message is displayed stating "Connection test succeeded."
14. Click **Finish**. The created "Data Source" is displayed in the list of Data Sources.

 **Note:**

- "User ID" is the Oracle user ID that is created for the respective "Information Domain".
- "User ID" specified for a data source with "FICMASTER" as "JNDI" name must be the Oracle user ID created for the "configuration schema".

15. Select the new **Data Source** and click the **Targets** tab.

Figure 11-18 Data Source



16. Select the **AdminServer** option and click **Finish**.

Create GridLink Data Source

If you have selected the option, **New > GridLink Data Source** while creating the "Data Source", you can directly specify the JDBC URL as indicated.

Figure 11-19 GridLink Data Source

Create a New JDBC GridLink Data Source

Back Next Finish Cancel

Connection Properties
Define Connection Properties.
Enter Complete JDBC URI for GridLink database.

Complete JDBC URI:

What database account user name do you want to use to create database connections?

Database User Name:

What is the database account password to use to create database connections?

Password:

Confirm Password:

Back Next Finish Cancel

1. Enter the Data Source **Name** and **JNDI Name**.

Ensure that the "JNDI Name" field is specified in the format "jdbc/infodomain" and the XA Driver check box is not selected. Click Next.

Figure 11-20 JNDI Name

Create a New JDBC GridLink Data Source

Back Next Finish Cancel

JDBC GridLink Data Source Properties
The following properties will be used to identify your new JDBC GridLink data source.
* Indicates required fields.

What would you like to name your new JDBC GridLink data source?

* Name: xyz

What JNDI name would you like to assign to your new JDBC GridLink data source?

JNDI Name: jdbc/xyz

What database type would you like to select?

Database Type: Oracle

Is the XA driver?

XA Driver

Back Next Finish Cancel

2. Specify **Complete JDBC URL**, **Database User Name**, and **Password**. Click **Finish**. The created "Data Source" is displayed in the list of Data Sources.

Configure Multi-data Sources

A JDBC multi-data source is an abstraction around a group of data sources that provides load balancing and failover between data sources. As with data sources, multi-data sources are also bound to the JNDI tree. Applications can look up a multi-data source on the JNDI tree and then reserve a database connection from a data source. The multi-data source determines from which data source to provide the connection.

When the database used is Oracle RAC (Real Application Clusters), which allows Oracle Database to run across a set of clustered servers, then a group of data sources can be created for instances running on a set of clustered servers and a JDBC multi-data source can be created so that applications can look up a multi-data source on the JNDI tree to reserve database connection. If a clustered server fails, Oracle continues running on the remaining servers.

1. Open the WebLogic Admin Console in the browser window: `http://<ipaddress>:<administrative console port>/console`. (https if SSL is enabled). The Login window is displayed.
2. Login with the **User ID** that has admin rights.
3. In the LHS menu (Domain Structure), select **Services > JDBC > Multi Data Sources** to display the Summary of JDBC Multi Data Sources window.

Figure 11-21 Multi Data Sources

Summary of JDBC Multi Data Sources

A JDBC multi data source is an abstraction around a group of data sources that provides load balancing and failover between data sources. As with data sources, multi data sources are also bound to the JNDI tree. Applications can look up a multi data source on the JNDI tree and then reserve a database connection from a data source. The multi data source determines from which data source to provide the connection.

Use this page to create or view multi data sources in your domain.

Customize this table

Multi Data Sources (Filtered - More Columns Exist)

<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	JNDI Name	Algorithm Type	Targets
<input type="checkbox"/>	FUSIONDS	jdbc_FUSIONRHEL	Load-Balancing	AdminServer
<input type="checkbox"/>	RORDS	jdbc_RORRHELQT	Load-Balancing	AdminServer

4. Click **New** to display the New JDBC **Multi Data Source** window.

Figure 11-22 Configure Multi Data Source

The screenshot shows a wizard window titled "Create a New JDBC Multi Data Source". It has "Back", "Next", "Finish", and "Cancel" buttons at the top and bottom. The main section is "Configure the Multi Data Source". Below this, it says "The following properties will be used to identify your new JDBC multi data source." and "What would you like to name your new JDBC multi data source?". The "Name" field contains "JDBC Multi Data Source-0". Below that, it asks "What JNDI name would you like to assign to your new JDBC multi data source?". The "JNDI Name" field contains "jdbc/infodomain". Below that, it asks "What algorithm type for this JDBC Multi Data Source would you like to select?". The "Algorithm Type" dropdown menu is set to "Load-Balancing".

Ensure that the Data Sources which must be added to the new JDBC Multi Data Source are created.

5. Enter the **JDBC Source Name**, **JNDI name**, and select the **Algorithm Type** from the drop-down list. Click **Next**.

 **Note:**

- The JNDI Name must be specified in the format jdbc/ infodomain.
- The JNDI Name of the Data Sources that is added to the new JDBC Multi data source must be different from the JNDI name specified during Multi Data Source.
- The same steps must be followed to create a mandatory data source pointing to the "configuration schema" of infrastructure with jdbc/ FICMASTER as JNDI name for Data Source.
- The JNDI Name provided in the multi-data source must be the same name that is mentioned in the web.xml file of OFSAAI Application.
- You can select the **Algorithm Type** as **Load-Balancing**.

Figure 11-23 Select Targets

The screenshot shows the same wizard window, now at the "Select Targets" step. It says "You can select one or more targets to deploy your new JDBC Multi Data Source." Below this is a table with the following content:

Servers
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> AdminServer

There are "Back", "Next", "Finish", and "Cancel" buttons at the bottom of the wizard.

6. Select the **AdminServer** check box and click **Next**.

Figure 11-24 Select Data Source Type



7. Select the type of data source to add to the new JDBC Multi Data Source. Click **Next**.

Figure 11-25 Add Data Sources



8. Map the required Data Source from the Available Data Sources. Click **Finish**. The New JDBC Multi Data Source is created with added data sources.

Configure Advanced Settings for Data Source

To configure the advanced setting for the data source, follow these steps:

1. Click the new Data Source from the Summary of JDBC Data Sources window to display the Settings for **Data Source Name** window.
2. Select the Connection Pooling tab given under Configuration.
3. Navigate to the Advanced option at the bottom of the window, and check the Test Connection of Reserve check box (enables WebLogic Server to test a connection before giving it to a client).

To verify if the data source is valid, select "Data Source Name". For example, FICMASTER.

4. Select the server and click Test Data Source. A message is displayed indicating that the test was successful.

After the "Data Source" is created successfully, the following messages are displayed: All changes are activated. No restart is necessary.

Settings updated successfully.

If not, follow these same steps to recreate the data source.

Configure JDBC Connection Pooling

To define the JDBC connection pooling, ensure that you have created the **JDBC Provider** and **Data Source** to access the data from the database.

1. Click the newly created Data Source \$DATA_SOURCE\$ and navigate to the path **Home >Summary of Services: JDBC >Summary of JDBC Data Sources >JDBC Data Source-<INFODDOM_NAME>**.
2. Set the following values:
 - a. **Initial Capacity:** 10
 - b. **Maximum Capacity:** 100
 - c. **Capacity Increment:** 1
 - d. **Statement Cache Type:** LRU
 - e. **Statement Cache Size:** 10
3. Click **Save**.

Create Workmanager

A Workmanager is used to re-trigger failed messages. To create a Workmanager, follow these steps:

- The **Name** field must have the value `wm/WorkManager-TFLT`
- The **Type** field must have the value `Work Manager`.
- The **Targets** field must have the value `AdminServer`
- The **Scope** field must have the value `Global`
- The **Stuck Thread Action** field must have the value `Ignore stuck threads` Click **Save**.

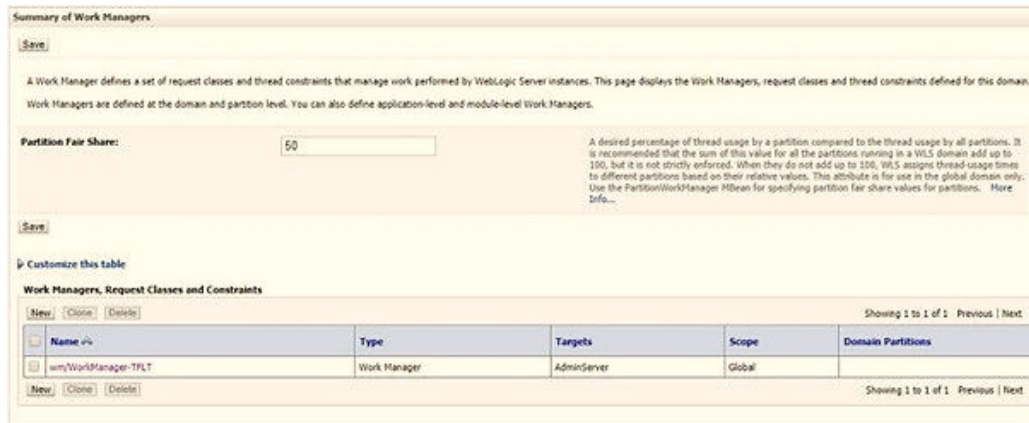
Figure 11-26 WorkManager Screen 1

The screenshot displays the 'Settings for wm/WorkManager-TFLT' configuration page. The page has tabs for 'Configuration', 'Targets', and 'Notes'. A 'Save' button is located at the top left. Below the tabs, there is a 'Save' button and a descriptive text: 'Use this page to define the request classes and constraints for the selected Work Manager.' The configuration is organized into several rows, each with a label, a value, and a 'More Info...' link:

- Name:** `wm/WorkManager-TFLT`
- Scope:** `Global`
- Request Class:** `(None configured)` with a 'New' button.
- Minimum Threads Constraint:** `(None configured)` with a 'New' button.
- Maximum Threads Constraint:** `(None configured)` with a 'New' button.
- Capacity Constraint:** `(None configured)` with a 'New' button.
- Stuck Thread Action:** `Ignore stuck threads` (selected from a dropdown menu).
- Max Stack Thread Time:** `0` (text input field).
- Stack Thread Count:** `0` (text input field).
- Resume When Distack**

A 'Save' button is located at the bottom left of the configuration area.

Figure 11-27 Workmanager Screen 2



Configure Resource Reference in Tomcat Application Server

This section is applicable only when the Web application server type is Tomcat and includes the following topics:

- [Create Data Source](#)
- [Define JDBC Connection Pooling](#)
- [Configure ClassLoader for Apache Tomcat](#)

Copy the Oracle JDBC driver file, `ojdbc<version>.jar` from `<Oracle Home>/jdbc/lib` and place it in `<Tomcat Home>/lib`.

See [Hardware and Software Requirements](#) to identify the correct `ojdbc<version>.jar` file version to be copied.

Create Data Source

To create a "data source" for Infrastructure application, navigate to `<Tomcat Home>/conf` directory and edit the following block of text by replacing the actual values in the `server.xml` file.



Note:

The User-IDs for configuration/ atomic schemas have the prefix of setup info depending on the value set for `PREFIX_SCHEMA_NAME` in the `<<APP Pack>>_SCHEMA_IN.XML` file of the Schema Creator Utility.

For example: If the value set for `PREFIX_SCHEMA_NAME` is `DEV` and the schema name is mentioned as `ofsaconf`, then the actual schema created in the database is `DEV_ofsaconf`.

```
<Context path ="/<context name>" docBase="<Tomcat Installation Directory>/webapps/<context name>" debug="0" reloadable="true" crossContext="true">
```

```

<Resource auth="Container" name="jdbc/FICMASTER" type="javax.sql.DataSource"
driverClassName="oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver" username="<user id for the
configuration schema>" password="<password for the above user id>"
url="jdbc:oracle:thin:@<DB engine IP address>:<DB Port>:<SID>" maxActive="100"
maxIdle="30" maxWait="10000"/>

<Resource auth="Container"

name="jdbc/< INFORMATION DOMAIN NAME >"

type="javax.sql.DataSource" driverClassName="oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver"
username="<user id for the atomic schema>" password="<password for the above
user id>"

url="jdbc:oracle:thin:@<DB engine IP address>:<DB Port>:<SID>" maxActive="100"
maxIdle="30" maxWait="10000"/>

</Context>

```

Note:

- The <Resource> tag must be repeated for each Information Domain created.
- After the configuration, the "WAR" file must be created and deployed in Tomcat.

Define JDBC Connection Pooling

To define the JDBC connection pooling, follow these steps:

1. Copy the \$ORACLE_HOME/jdbc/lib/ojdbc<version>.jar file to the path \$TOMCAT_DIRECTORY/lib/ directory.
See Hardware and Software Requirements to identify the correct ojdbc<version>.jar file version to be copied.
2. Edit the server.xml file present under the \$TOMCAT_DIRECTORY/conf/ directory with the following changes, which is required for connection pooling.

```

<Context path="/" $CONTEXTNAME$ " docBase=" $APP_DEPLOYED_PATH$ " debug="0"
reloadable="true" crossContext="true">

<Resource auth="Container" name="jdbc/ $INFODOM_NAME$"
type="javax.sql.DataSource"

driverClassName="oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver"
username=" $ATOMICSCHEMA_USERNAME$" password="$ATOMICSCHEMA_PASSWORD$"
url="$JDBC_CONNECTION_URL"

maxTotal="300" maxIdle="30" maxWaitMillis="10000"
removeAbandonedOnBorrow="true" removeAbandonedTimeout="60"
logAbandoned="true"/>

</Context>

```

 **Note:**

- \$APP_DEPLOYED_PATH\$ must be replaced by the OFSAAI application deployed path.
- \$INFODOM_NAME\$ must be replaced by Infodom Name.
- \$ATOMICSCHEMA_USERNAME\$ must be replaced by an Atomic schema database user name.
- \$ATOMICSCHEMA_PASSWORD\$ must be replaced by an Atomic schema database password.
- \$JDBC_CONNECTION_URL must be replaced by JDBC connection string
jdbc:Oracle:thin:<IP>:<PORT>:<SID>.

For example,

- jdbc:oracle:thin
- 192.168.0.1:1521:soluint

The User-IDs for configuration/ atomic schemas have the prefix of setupinfo depending on the value set for PREFIX_SCHEMA_NAME in the <<APP Pack>>_SCHEMA_IN.XML file of Schema Creator Utility.
For example: if the value set for PREFIX_SCHEMA_NAME is DEV and the schema name is mentioned as ofsaconf, then the actual schema created in the database is DEV_ofsaconf.

Configure ClassLoader for Apache Tomcat

To configure the ClassLoader for Apache Tomcat, follow these steps:

1. Edit the `server.xml` file available in `$TOMCAT_HOME/conf/` directory.
2. Add the tag `<Loader delegate="true" />` within the `<Context>` tag, above before the `<Resource>` tag. This is applicable only when the web application server is Apache Tomcat 8.

12

Configure Work Manager in Web Application Servers

The process Modelling framework requires creating a Work Manager and mapping it to the OFSAA instance. This configuration is required for WebSphere and WebLogic Web application server types.

Topics:

- [Configure Work Manager in WebSphere Application Server](#)
- [Configure Work Manager in WebLogic Application Server](#)

Configure Work Manager in WebSphere Application Server

Topics:

- [Creating Work Manager](#)
- [Mapping Work Manager to OFSAA WebSphere Instance](#)

Create Work Manager

To create the Work Manager, follow these steps:

1. Open the WebSphere admin console in the browser window:
http://<ipaddress>:<administrative console port>/ibm/console. (https if SSL is enabled).
The Login window is displayed.

Figure 12-1 WebSphere Login page



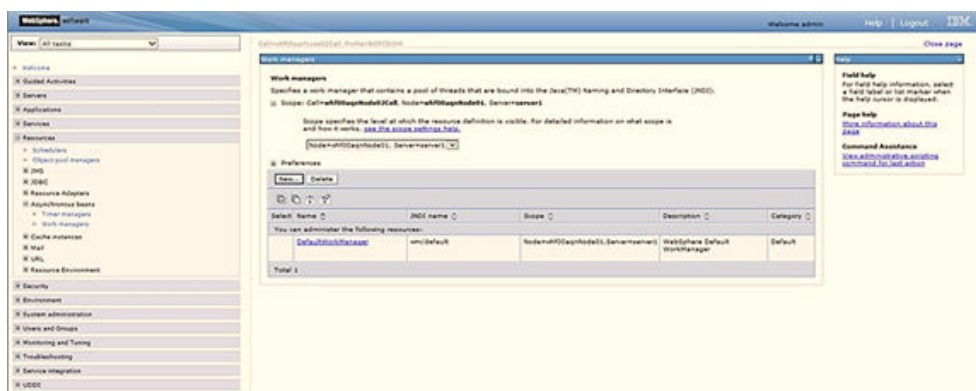
2. Log in with the user ID which has admin rights.

Figure 12-2 Home page



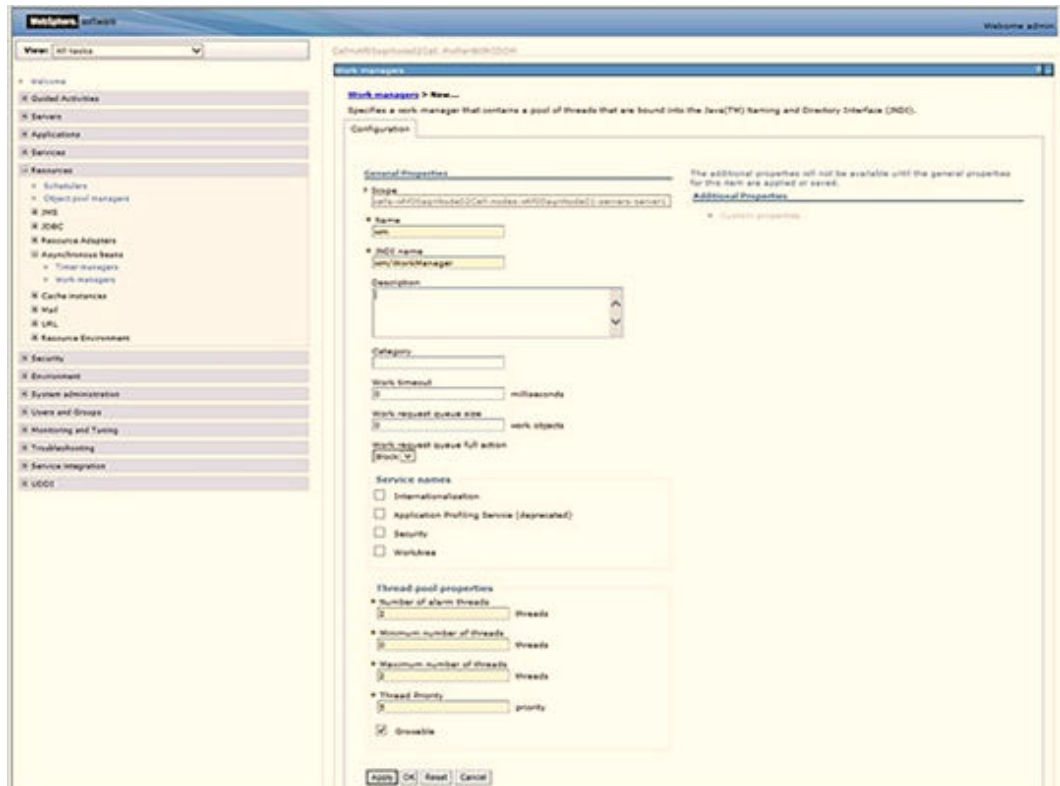
3. From the LHS menu, expand **Resources > Asynchronous beans** and select **Work Managers**.

Figure 12-3 Work Managers



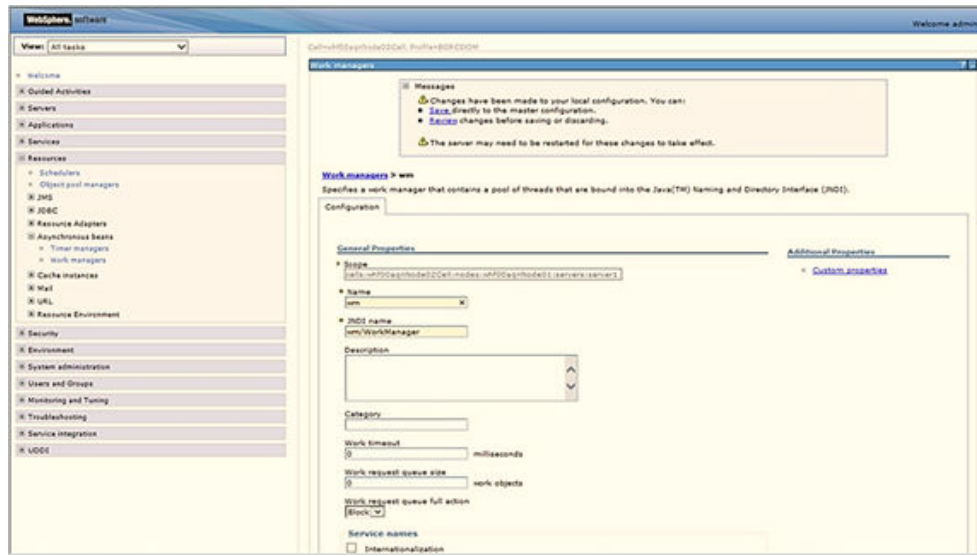
4. Select the required Scope from the drop-down list.
For example, Node=whf00aqnNode01, Server=server1.
5. Click **New** in the **Preferences** section.

Figure 12-4 New Work Managers



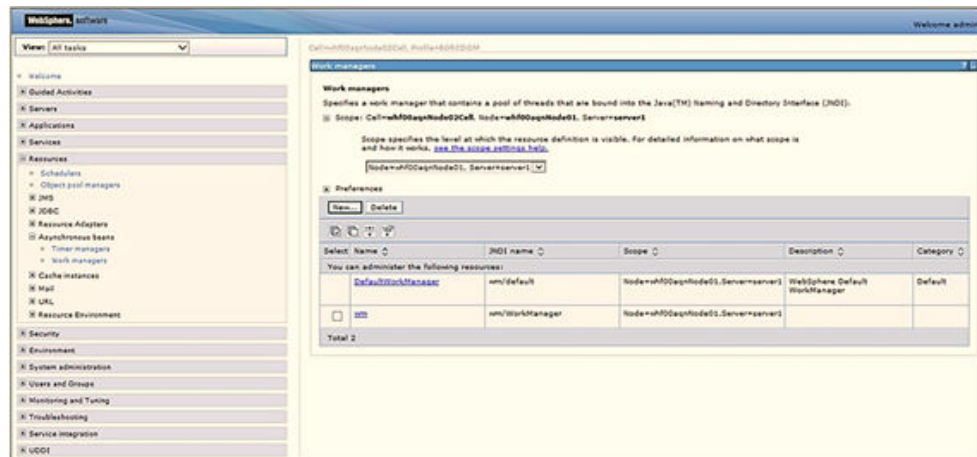
6. Enter the **Name** as 'wm' and JNDI name as 'wm/WorkManager ' in the respective fields.
7. Enter the **Thread pool properties**.
8. Click **Apply**.

Figure 12-5 Configure Work Managers



9. Click **Save**.

Figure 12-6 Work Managers Preferences



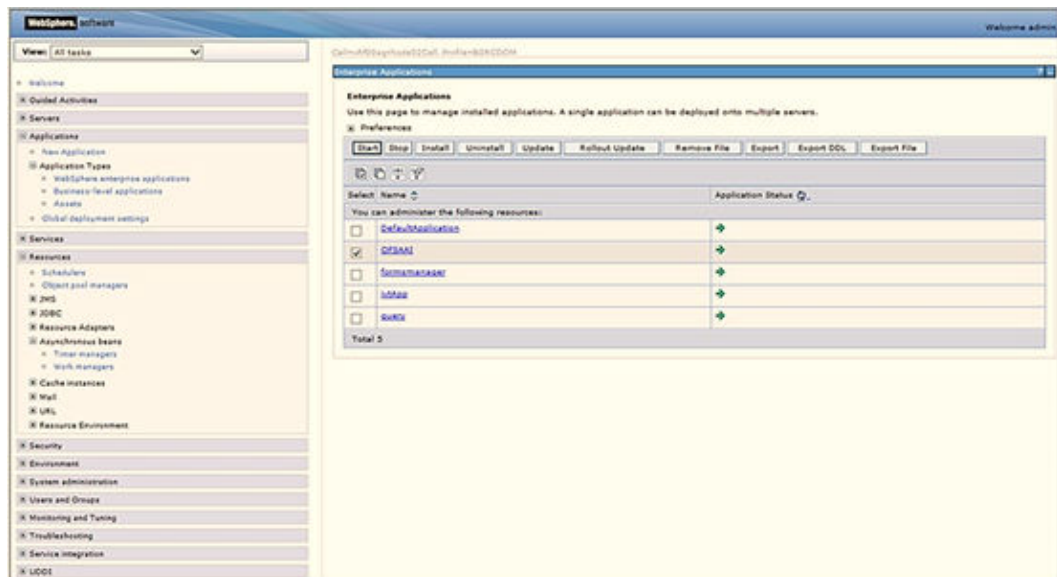
After creating the work manager, you must map it to an OFSAA instance.

Map Work Manager to OFSAA WebSphere Instance

To map the Work Manager to an OFSAA WebSphere Instance, follow these steps:

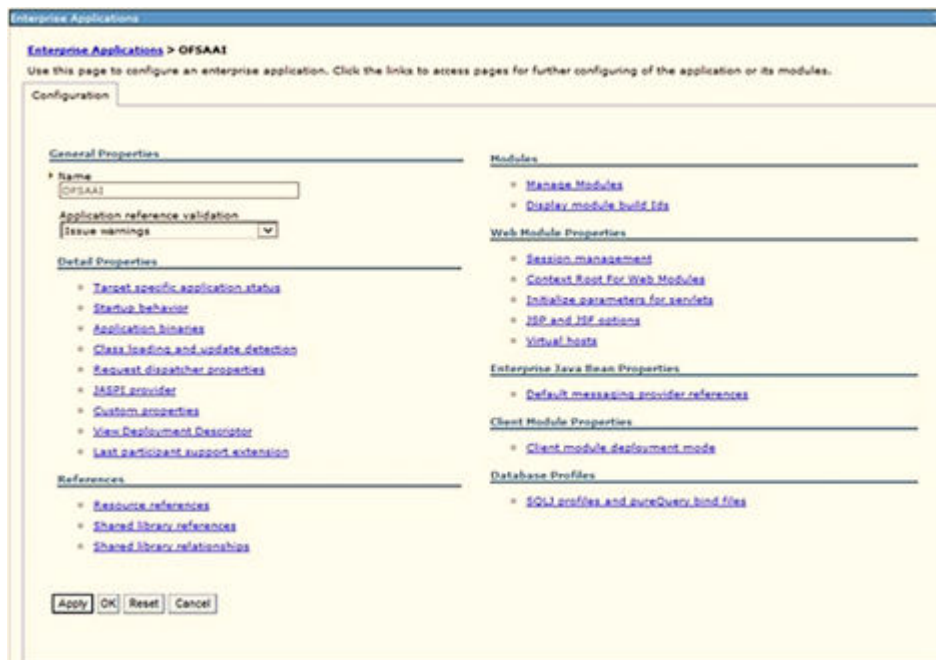
1. From the LHS menu, expand **Applications > Application Types** and click **WebSphere enterprise applications**.

Figure 12-7 Enterprise Applications



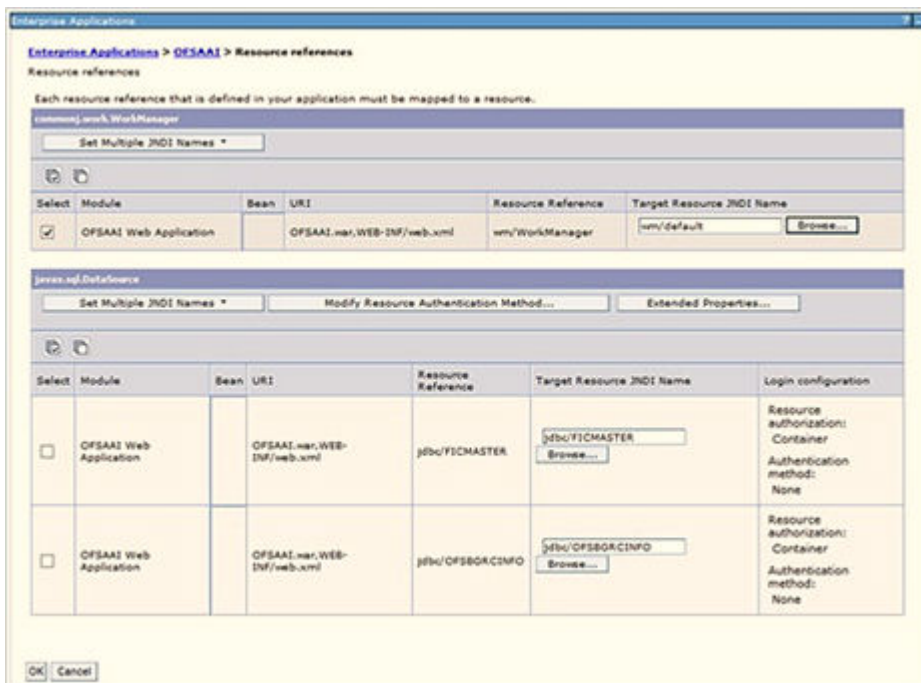
2. Click OFSAAI instance hyperlink.

Figure 12-8 OFSAAI



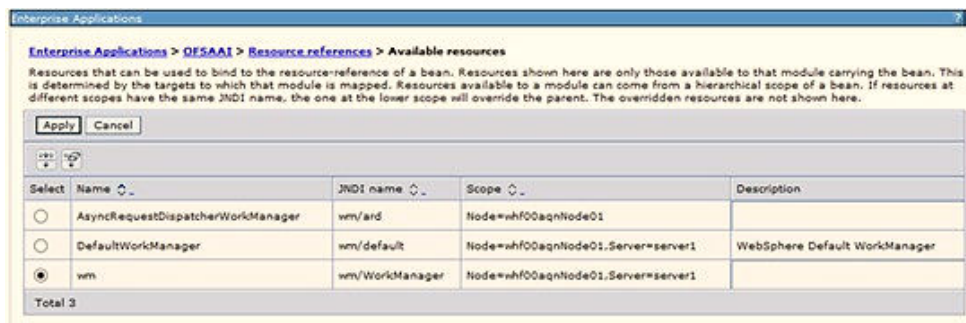
3. Click the **Resource references** link under the **References** section.

Figure 12-9 Resource References



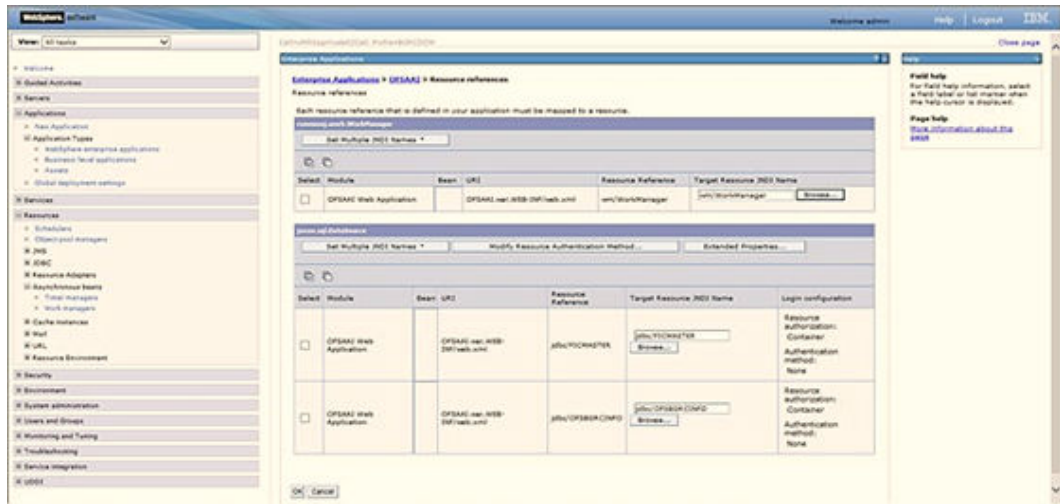
4. Click **Browse** corresponding to the Work Manager Resource Reference. The available resources are displayed.

Figure 12-10 Available Resources



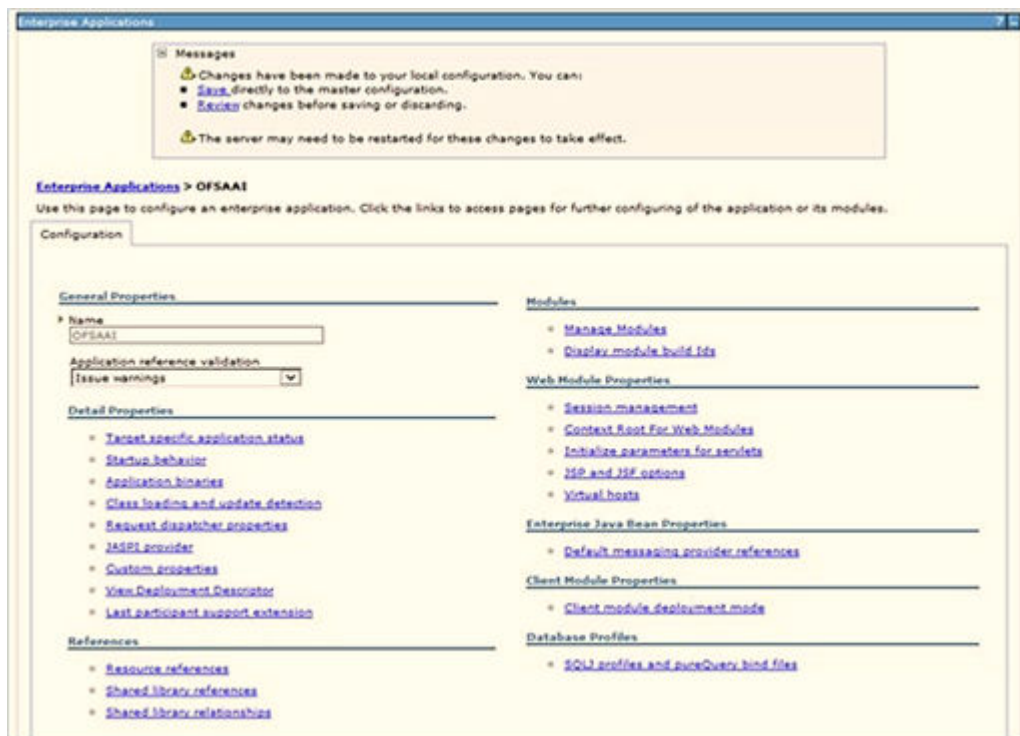
5. Select the newly created Work Manager ('wm') and click **Apply**.

Figure 12-11 Select Work Manager



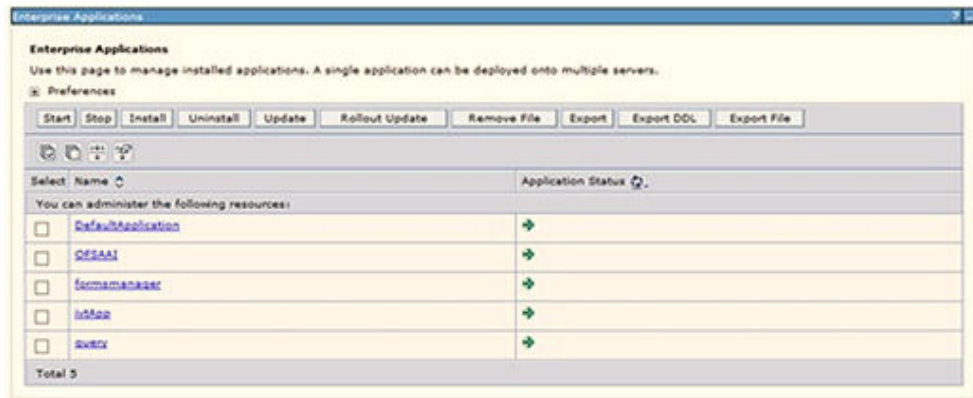
6. Select the Work Manager ('wm/WorkManager') and click **OK**.

Figure 12-12 OFSAAI Configuration



7. Click **Save**.

Figure 12-13 Enterprise Applications Preferences

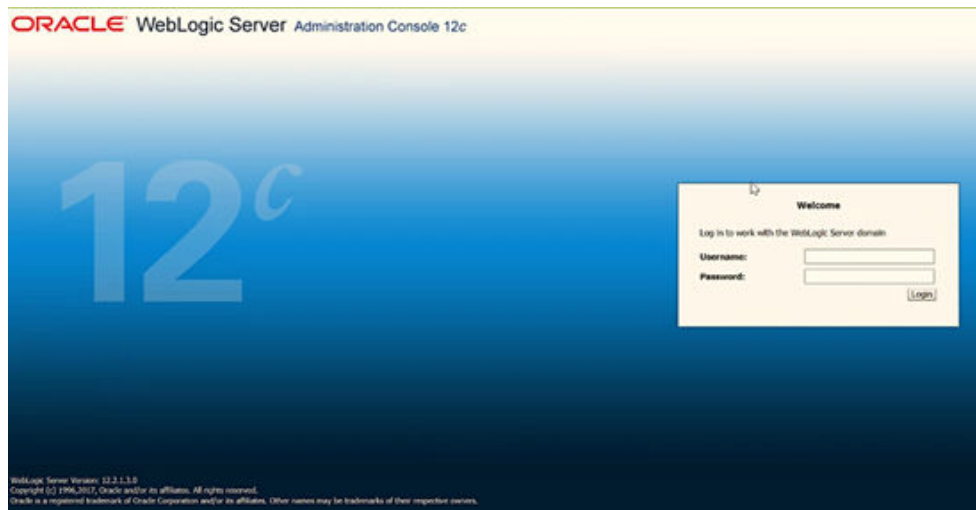


Configure Work Manager in WebLogic Application Server

To create the Work Manager in WebLogic application server, follow these steps:

1. Open the WebLogic admin console in the browser window: `http://<ipaddress>:<administrative console port>/console`. (https if SSL is enabled). The Welcome window is displayed.

Figure 12-14 WebLogic Login page



2. Log in with the user ID that has admin rights.
3. From the **Domain Structure** menu in the LHS, expand Environment and select **Work Managers** to display the Summary of Work Managers window.

Figure 12-15 Work Manager



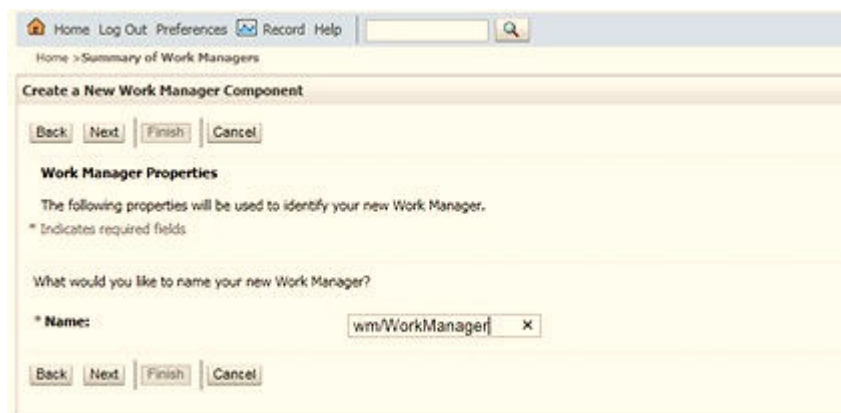
4. Click **New** to create a new Work Manager component.

Figure 12-16 New Work Manager



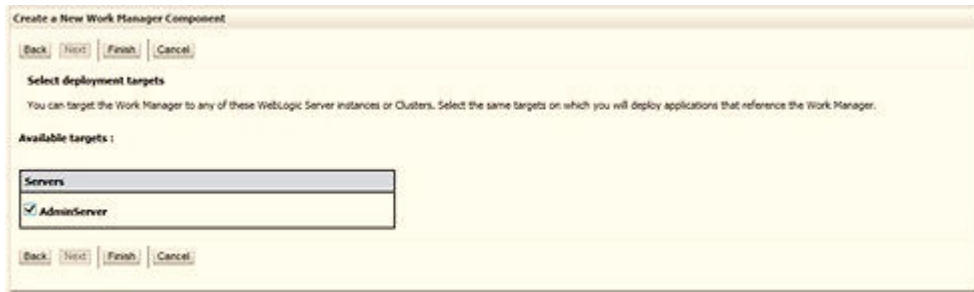
5. Select the Work Manager and click **Next**.

Figure 12-17 Work Manager



6. Enter the Name as 'wm/WorkManager' and click **Next**.

Figure 12-18 Select Deployment Targets



7. Select the required deployment target and click **Finish**.

Figure 12-19 Summary of Work Managers



13

Additional Configurations for Application Packs

This section provides information for additional configurations required for the OFSAA application packs.

Topics:

- [Configurations for Enterprise Modeling](#)
- [Configurations for Process Modeling Framework](#)

Configurations for Enterprise Modeling

This section is applicable only if OFS Enterprise Modeling is licensed and enabled in your OFSAA instance. See the [OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure Administration Guide](#) for information on additional configurations.

Perform the following configurations before you start using Enterprise Modeling framework:

1. Install the OFSAAAI Runner package in the database server to execute ORE models. This is a mandatory step and you can find the Runner package in the `$FIC_HOME/ficdb/lib` directory. For more information, refer to the section [Install OFSAAAI Runner Package](#).
2. Configure ORE 1.5 to load the Cairo library in Oracle Linux/RHEL 7 by creating a symbolic link from `libtiff.so.3` to `libtiff.so.5` for the ORE executions to succeed. Follow the steps given below to create a symbolic link:
 - a. Log in as root and change directory to `/usr/lib64`.
 - b. Execute the following command:

```
ln -s libtiff.so.5 libtiff.so.3
```

Note:

Contact [My Oracle Support](#) if you require further assistance on ORE 1.5

- c. Execute Variable Migration Utility to migrate the variables defined in previous versions to 8.1.2.0.0 version. For more details, see the Variable Migration utility section in [OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure Administration Guide](#).

Sandbox Resave Utility

A utility is provided to regenerate the CONSTRAINTS.XML as per the changes done as part of Update Constraints utility. The constraint XML is required for the sandbox data population which will store the foreign key names of all the tables.

The XML files to be regenerated are:


```
ftpshare/<SANDBOXINFODOM>/erwin/scripts/sandbox/CONSTRAINTS.xml  
ftpshare/<SANDBOXINFODOM>/erwin/scripts/sandbox/<TABLE_NAME>.xml
```

Prerequisites

Update Constraints utility must be run successfully on all the sandbox and production Infodoms.

How to Run the Utility

To run the utility:

1. Navigate to the `$FIC_HOME/utility/sandboxutil/bin` directory and grant RWX (755) permissions for all executables (.sh files).
2. Execute the utility using the following command:

```
./updatesandbox.sh
```

3. Verify logs from the `$FIC_HOME/utility/sandboxutil/logs/Update.log` directory.
4. If the process is successful, verify the following references for new constraint names:

```
ftpshare/<SANDBOXINFODOM>/erwin/scripts/sandbox/CONSTRAINTS.xml  
ftpshare/<SANDBOXINFODOM>/erwin/scripts/sandbox/<TABLE_NAME>.xml
```

5. In case of failure, refer the utility's log and restore the backups for the file system.
6. Execute the utility for the failed infodoms one by one using the following command:

```
$FIC_HOME/utility/sandboxutil/bin/updatesandbox.sh $INFODOM.
```

Note:

The utility does the backup of `ftpshare/<SANDBOXINFODOM>/erwin/scripts/sandbox` directory as `ftpshare/<SANDBOXINFODOM>/erwin/scripts/sandbox_bkp`, but restore is not done. Restore must be done manually in case of any failure. The backup directory will be created in the app ftpshare area. In case of any failure, the backup has to be replaced in the database ftpshare area also. For queries, contact [My Oracle Support](#).

Model Resave Utility

If you upgrade OFSAAI to 8.1.2.0.0 from an older version, you have to resave all ORE based models. To resave, you have to use the utility `modelresave.sh`, which is available in the directory `$FIC_DB_HOME/bin`.

 **Note:**

You cannot trigger the model resave utility if the RQADMIN role is not granted to Configuration Schema. For more information on granting the role, refer to the section Configure Oracle R distribution and Oracle R Enterprise (ORE).

To run the utility from the console:

1. Navigate to the `$FIC_DB_HOME/bin` directory and grant RWX (755) permissions for all executables (.sh files).
2. Execute the utility using the following command:
`./modelresave.sh`

This will resave all the available ORE models.

3. Provide the following parameter if you want to resave ORE models that are present in a particular information domain:
INFODOM - Specify the information domain name if you want to resave the models only in a particular information domain.

For example, `./modelresave.sh <infodom>`

 **Note:**

You can find the logs in
`$FIC_DB_HOME/log/migration.log`

Configure Process Modeling Framework

See the [OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure Administration Guide](#) for information on configuration for the Process Modeling Framework.

Generate JSON Utility

The JSON Utility reads the Object Registration tables and generates entity-wise JSONs that are registered into the **AAI_DMM_METADATA** table.

From the OFS AAI v8.1.2.0.0 release, the model upload processing is done through the JSON format.

 **Note:**

The JSON utility is triggered as part of the OFSAA Application upgrade installation. The generation of JSONs is done automatically during an upgrade installation. Run this utility only in the event of a failure to generate the JSONs during an upgrade installation.

For information on how it is used in the application, see the Model Upload Using JSON section in the [Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure User Guide](#).

How to Run the Generate JSON Utility

Refer for steps to run the Generate JSON Utility.

To run the Generate JSON Utility, follow these steps:

Before running the JSON utility, ensure that the FICServer is up and running.

1. Navigate to the `$FIC_HOME/utility/GenerateJSON/bin/` directory and grant RWX (755) permissions to all the executables (.sh files).

2. Run the utility for each of the failed information domains as follows:

```
$FIC_HOME/utility/GenerateJSON/bin/generatejson.sh $INFODOM Where the  
Infodom name in the ./generatejson.sh file is as shown in the following:  
./generatejson.sh <INFODOM_NAME>
```

3. After executing the utility for all information domains successfully, verify the following references for the JSON files:
 - a. All the entity JSONs are generated in the `ftpshare/<INFODOM>/json/fipjson` directory.
 - b. The `AAI_DMM_METADATA` table must be registered with all the generated JSON.
 - c. The `V_FLAG_VALUE` parameter in the `AAI_DMM_UTIL_UPDATE_JSON` table in the Config Schema is updated to Y for the selected Infodom.

Note:

- a. If the Utility fails to generate, check the Utility's log and identify the cause of the failure. Resolve the issues and run the Utility again.
- b. If the Utility fails to generate because the Table Version is empty and the Entities were created (Tables created through Batches) outside the Model, update the Version to 0 and re-run the utility.
- c. If the JSON Utility fails to generate because of the inconsistent constraints present in the existing environment, run the Update Constraints Utility and make the constraints consistent before running the JSON Utility again. Refer to [Execute the Update Constraints Utility](#) for more details.

For any queries, contact [Oracle Support Services](#).

Execute the Update Constraints Utility

Execute the Update Constraints Utility to make the constraints consistent before running the JSON Utility again after it fails.



Note:

This Utility applies only in an Upgrade Scenario.

To execute the Update Constraints Utility, follow these steps:

1. Update the **aai_mu_util_update_cons.v_flag_value** to **N** for the Problematic Infodom in the Config Schema.
2. Drop the following Tables (if they exist) from the Atomic Schema. These Tables were created previously by the Update Constraints Utility.
 - rev_tab_constraints_u
 - rev_tab_ref_constraints_u
 - rev_tab_constraint_columns_u
3. Create a backup of the existing **db.xml** file.
4. Insert a dummy record into the **aai_table_uid_map** Table with **n_table_id** as **maxvalue + 1**.
5. Create a backup of the **aai_table_uid_map** Table and truncate the data except for the dummy record.
6. Execute `execute .sh` for the specific Infodom as follows:

```
cd $FIC_HOME/utility/UpdateConstraints/bin
./execute.sh <infodom_name>
```
7. Verify the log files generated in the `$FIC_HOME/utility/UpdateConstraints/logs` directory.

14

Additional Information

Add FTP/SFTP Configuration for File Transfer

In OFSAA, certain modules require the transfer of files from the web application server to the OFSAA server over SSH.

Follow these steps to ensure the OFSAA server recognizes the web application server during file transfers.

1. Log in to the web application server.
2. Type `sftp <user>@<OFSAA Server>`.
3. Specify **Yes** when prompted for permission.

Are you sure you want to continue connecting (Yes/No)?

This will add an entry into the "known_hosts" file.

4. A confirmation message is displayed:

Permanently added <OFSAA Server> RSA) to the list of known hosts.

Configure Infrastructure Server Memory

The memory settings for Infrastructure Application Server, Tomcat, WebSphere, and WebLogic can be edited for customizing memory settings and garbage collector settings depending on the available hardware configuration as explained in the following section. These settings are the bare minimum and have to be incremented considering the deployment metrics into account. The increments are usually handled in multiples of 128 MB for heap and 64 MB for the stack.

You can configure the Infrastructure Application Memory settings as follows:

1. Locate the .profile file.
2. Edit X_ARGS field in this file for customizing memory settings and garbage collector settings depends on the hardware configuration.

This has a default value `X_ARGS="-Xms200m" X_ARGS=" "$X_ARGS" $DELIM -Xmx2048m"`

Note:

Modify X_ARGS_APP variable in the .profile file to customize Java Memory Settings for Model Upload based on the Data Model size.

For Run and Rule executions, the following value is recommended:

```
X_ARGS_RNEXE="-Xms1g -Xmx1g -XX:+UseAdaptiveSizePolicy  
-XX:MaxPermSize=512M -XX:+UseParallelOldGC  
-XX:+DisableExplicitGC"  
X_ARGS_RLEXE="-Xms1g -Xmx1g -XX:+UseAdaptiveSizePolicy  
-XX:MaxPermSize=512M -XX:+UseParallelOldGC  
-XX:+DisableExplicitGC"
```

Retrieve Patch Information

To identify the list of patches installed on your OFSAA setup, follow these steps:

1. Log in to the OFSAA application as a user with Object AdminAdvanced Role.
2. Navigate to **Object Administration** tab, expand **Utilities**, and click **Patch Information**.
3. The window displays the list of patches installed on the OFSAA setup across Applications/Platforms.

Set OLAP Data Server Configuration

This section is applicable if you are using the OLAP feature of OFSAAI.

The following parameters must be set to ensure that the system limitations are not exceeded at any stage. The values for these OS parameters must be specified based on the expected load at each implementation site.

For example:

- Process Memory: Limit Max Thread Stack Size
- Max Number of Threads per Process
- Sort Buffer settings: This must be set at the Essbase application level appropriate to the anticipated load.
- Shutdown and Restart: During the shutdown of the OFSAAI Server that has an instance of Data Services that is communicating with an OLAP Data Server, it is imperative to ensure that the cleanup of the old instance is completed on the OLAP Data Server before restarting the OFSAAI Server. Pause for a period based on the load the system is subjected to, before restarting the Data Services subsystem.

Change IP/ Hostname, Ports, Deployed Paths of the OFSAAInstance

For information on this section, see [OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure Administration User Guide](#).

Set Infrastructure LDAP Configuration

For more information on LDAP configuration, see [OFSAAI Analytical Applications Infrastructure Administration Guide](#).

Configure OFSAAI Web Services

Web Services in OFSAAI is meant for exposing a web service to "asynchronously" or "synchronously" execute requested tasks offered by OFSAAI. The following configuration steps are to be done only if you are using the Web Services feature of OFSAAI.

Topics:

- [Configure DynamicWSConfig.xml File](#)
- [Configure WSConfig File](#)
- [Configure Proxy Settings](#)
- [Configure OFSAAI Home Entry](#)
- [Configure DynamicWSConfig.xml File](#)
- [Deploy OFSAAI Web Services](#)

Configure DynamicWSConfig.xml File

For each third-party web service that must be accessed using the OFSAAI Web services framework and the operations to be invoked, corresponding entries are to be made in the `DynamicWSConfig.xml` template file.

The variable `<WebServer>` denotes any one of the application servers, that is, WebSphere, WebLogic, or Tomcat.

The `DynamicWSConfig.xml` file is available in the `<OFSAAI Installation Directory>/EXEWebService/<WebServer>/ROOT/conf` directory. This file can be placed in any directory that is accessible by the application and this location must be specified in the `web.xml` file, as `WSCONFIGFILE` parameter.

The `DynamicWSConfig.xml` template file is in the `<WebServer Deployment Path>/EXEWebService.ear/EXEWebService.war/conf` directory.

This template is as follows:

```
<XML>

<WEBSERVICES>

<WEBSERVICE CODE="$CODE"

ENDPOINT="$ENDPOINT" TARGETNAMESPACE="$TARGETNAMESPACE" XMLNS_XSD="$XMLNS_XSD"
ENCODINGSTYLE="$ENCODINGSTYLE" SERVICENAME="$SERVICENAME"
PORTTYPE="$PORTTYPE"
SESSION_MAINTAIN_PROPERTY="$SESSION_MAINTAIN_PROPERTY" USERNAME="$USERNAME"

PASSWORD="$PASSWORD" STYLE="$WEBSERVICESTYLE"
STUBIMPLEMENTATION="$STUBIMPLEMENTATION">
```

```

<OPERATION CODE="$CODE" NAME="$NAME" SOAPACTION="$SOAPACTION"
STYLE="$STYLE" PACKAGENAME="$PACKAGENAME">

<INPUT ORDER="$ORDER" PARAMNAME="$PARAMNAME" ARGTYPE="$ARGTYPE"
CLASSNAME="$CLASSNAME"/>

<OUTPUT PARAMNAME="$PARAMNAME" RETURNRTYPE="$RETURNRTYPE"
CLASSNAME="$CLASSNAME"/>

</OPERATION>

</WEBSERVICE>

</WEBSERVICES>

</XML>

```

The `DynamicWSConfig.xml` file has the placeholders as shown in the following table. These have to be updated depending on the web service chosen and the mode of accessing it. For each Web service to be accessed, the entire `webservice` tag in the `DynamicWSConfig.xml` file must be repeated. The placeholders tabulated as follows must be set per the parameters published in the third party `wsdl` files (`webservicess`) to be accessed. The stub class specified must implement the "com.iflex.Oracle Reveleus.execution.webservice.EXEWebIF" interface.

Attributes of WEBSERVICE tag

Placeholder	Description
\$CODE	A unique number within the XML file and cannot be 999 or 0.
\$ENDPOINT	soap: address location in the wsdl: service name tag of the wsdl file.
\$TARGETNAMESPACE	The attribute value for the targetNamespace of the wsdl: definitions tag.
\$XMLNS_XSD	The attribute value for the xmlns:s of the wsdl:definitions tag
\$ENCODINGSTYLE	The attribute value for the xmlns:soapenc of the wsdl:definitions tag.
\$SERVICENAME	Name of the service found under the wsdl:service name tag of the wsdl file.
\$PORTTYPE	wsdl port type name as mentioned in the wsdl file.
\$SESSION_MAINTAIN_PROPERTY	This can be given as "" also.
\$USERNAME	User name to access web services. Enter "" if no user name is required.
\$PASSWORD	The password to access the web services. Enter "" if no password is required.
\$WEBSERVICESTYLE	This can take either "rpc" in case of DII mode of invoking web services or "stub" in case of static mode. This is a mandatory parameter.
\$STUBIMPLEMENTATION	Fully qualified class name (package name.classname).

Attributes of OPERATION tag

Ensure that the OPERATION tag attributes are repeated for each of the OPERATION tags.

Placeholder	Description
\$CODE	It must be unique within the Webservice tag.
\$NAME	The name of the Function that is to be called by the wsdl file.
\$SOAPACTION	The URL for the Operation to access. This is associated with the Operation tag of the wsdl file.
\$STYLE	This can take "rpc" if the web services invoking is in DII mode or "stub" if it is in static mode. This is a mandatory parameter.
\$PACKAGENAME	Represents the JAXB package of the input object.

Attributes of the INPUT tag

Placeholder	Description
\$ORDER	The sequential number of the INPUT tag. It must start from 0. This is in line with the input order of the arguments that the API accepts which is called by this operation.
\$PARAMNAME	The input parameter name to be called by the wsdl file.
\$ARGTYPE	Input Parameter Data Type. If the input argument type is a complex object, specify \$ARGTYPE as "xmlstring".
\$CLASSNAME	Represents the class name of the input object parameter.

Attributes of OUTPUT tag

Placeholder	Description
\$PARAMNAME	The output parameter name to be returned by the web service.
\$RETURNTYPE	Output parameter Data Type. If the web service response is a complex object, then specify \$RETURNTYPE as "object".
\$CLASSNAME	Represents the class name of the output object parameter.

Adding web.xml Entries

This step is optional and required only if the web application server used is Tomcat. In case of any other application server, skip and proceed with next step.

1. Navigate to the `$FIC_HOME/webroot/WEB-INF/` and edit the `web.xml` file. Set parameter value `DOCSERVICEAPP` to `EXEWebServiceAXIS`.
2. Navigate to the `<OFSAAI Installation Directory>/EXEWebService/<WebServer>/ROOT/WEB-INF/` and edit the `web.xml` file as follows:

Configure WSConfig File

The WSCONFIG (DynamicWSConfig.xml) file is available in the <WebServer Deployment Path>/ EXEWebService.ear/EXEWebService.war/conf directory. This file can be placed in any directory that is accessible by the application.

The path where the WSCONFIG file is placed must be specified in place of \$WSCONFIGFILELOCATION\$ in the following block of text in the web.xml file.

```
<context-param>
<description>WebServices Configuration File</description>
<param-name>WSCONFIGFILE</param-name>
<param-value>$WSCONFIGFILELOCATION$</param-value>
<!--Specify the Location of DynamicWSConFig.xml-->
</context-param>
```

Configure Proxy Settings

Replace the following <param-value> text in the web.xml file with appropriate values.

If no values are required, leave the <param-value> blank.

```
<context-param>
<description>http Proxy Host</description>
<param-name>http.proxyHost</param-name>
<param-value>$PROXYHOST$</param-value>

<!-- Specify the IP address or hostname of the http proxy server-->
</context-param>
<context-param>
<description>http Proxy Port</description>
<param-name>http.proxyPort</param-name>
<param-value>$PROXYPORT$</param-value>

<!--Port Number for the Proxy Server-->
</context-param>
<context-param>
<description>http proxy UserName</description>
<param-name>http.proxyUserName</param-name>
<param-value>$PROXYUSERNAME$</param-value>

<!-- User ID To get authenticated by proxy server-->
</context-param>
<context-param>
<description>http proxy Password</description>
<param-name>http.proxyPassword</param-name>
<param-value>$PROXYPASSWORD$</param-value>

<!-- User Password To get authenticated by proxy server-->
</context-param>
```

```

<context-param>
<description>http non-ProxyHosts</description>
<param-name>http.nonProxyHosts</param-name>
<param-value>$NONPROXYHOST$</param-value>
<!--Hosts for which the proxy settings should get by-passed (Note: Separate
them by "|" symbol) -->
</context-param>

```

Configure OFSAAI Home Entry

This entry must point to the Application layer / Web layer of the OFSAAI installation and must be accessible.

Replace `FIC_HOME` in the following block of text in the `web.xml` file with `<WebServer Deployment Path>/EXEWebService.ear/EXEWebService.war`.

```

<context-param>
<description>OFSAAI Web Home</description>
<param-name>FIC_HOME</param-name>
<param-value>$FIC_HOME$</param-value>

<!--OFSAAI Installation Directory-->
</context-param>
<context-param>
<description>OFSAAI Web Home</description>
<param-name>FIC_PHYSICAL_HOME</param-name>
<param-value>$FIC_HOME$</param-value>
<!--OFSAAI Installation Directory-->
</context-param>

```

Configure DynamicWSConfig.xml File

For each third-party web service that must be accessed using the OFSAAI Web services framework and the operation to be invoked, make corresponding entries into this file. This file is to be placed in the location that is specified in the `web.xml`, as `WSCONFIGFILE` parameter.

Deploy OFSAAI Web Services

You can deploy OFSAAI Web Services separately if you had not configured OFSAAI Web Services as part of the installation.

1. Complete the manual configuration of OFSAAI Web Services.
2. Navigate to `<OFSAAI Installation Directory>/EXEWebService/<WebServer>` and execute the command:

```
./ant.sh
```

This will trigger the EAR/WAR file creation, which is required for the deployment.

3. Deploy the generated `EXEWebService.EAR/EXEWebService.WAR` file into the `WebServer`.

If you have already configured OFSAAI Web Services as part of the installation, deploy the generated `EXEWebService.EAR/ EXEWebService.WAR` file into the OFSAAI Deployment area in `WebServer` profile.

Enable Parallel Execution of DML statements

A configuration file, OracleDB.conf is introduced to accommodate any configurable parameter related to operations on the oracle database. If you do not want to set a parameter to a specific value, then the respective parameter entry can be removed/commented off from the OracleDB.conf file that resides in the path \$FIC_DB_HOME/conf.

As of now, the OracleDB.conf file has only one parameter namely CNF_DEGREE_OF_PARALLELISM. This parameter indicates the degree of parallelism to be used for a DML operation if parallel DML is explicitly enabled in the session with the ENABLE PARALLEL DML clause of the ALTER SESSION statement. The default mode of a session is DISABLE PARALLEL DML. If CNF_DEGREE_OF_PARALLELISM is not set, then the default degree, as decided by Oracle will be used.

Configure Message Details in Forms Designer

You can configure the Message Details in Forms Designer under Data Entry Forms and Queries module by updating the details of the mail server in the NotificationConfig.cfg file that resides in the path \$FIC_APP_HOME/common/FICServer/conf.

Ensure that the "authorized User details" for whom you must configure the Message details are included in Administration > Security Management > User Administrator > User Maintenance window.

Update the following parameters in the "NotificationConfig.cfg" file:

Table 14-1 NotificationConfig.cfg File Attributes

Parameter	Description
SMTP_SERVER_IP	Specify the hostname or IP address of the SMTP Server.
SMTP_DEBUG_MODE	To run SMTP service in Debug mode, set value to 'true', otherwise set value to 'false'.
SMTP_AUTHORIZATION	Set to 'true' if the SMTP server requires the client to be authenticated, otherwise set to 'false'.
SMTP_USERNAME	Username required for logging into the SMTP server, if authentication is not required use a dummy value.
SMTP_PASSWORD	Password required for logging into the SMTP server. If authentication is not required, use false value.
SMTP_MAILID	If the Messages must go from a Particular ID that ID must be added. The exchange server forces you to set a valid ID that is there in the exchange server. (Based on Security settings)

Clear the Application Cache

Ensure to clear the application cache before the deployment of Applications Pack Web Archive. This applies to all Web Servers (WebSphere, WebLogic, and Tomcat).

Before the deployment of the Infrastructure, Application Service Packs, or one-off patches, navigate to the following path depending on the WebServer configured and clear the cache:

- **Tomcat**
<Tomcat installation directory>/work/Catalina/localhost/<Application name>/org/apache/jsp
- **WebLogic**
<Weblogic installation location>/domains/<Domain name>/servers/<Server name>/tmp/_WL_user/<Application name>/qaelce/jsp_servlet
- **WebSphere**
<Websphere installation directory>/AppServer/profiles/<Profile name>/temp/<Node name>/server1/<Application name>/<.war file name>

Configure Password Changes

This section explains about how to modify the OFSAA Infrastructure Config Schema and Atomic Schema passwords for non Wallet-based and Wallet-based setups.

Topics:

- [Modify OFSAA Infrastructure Config Schema Password in a Non Wallet-Based Setup](#)
- [Modify OFSAA Infrastructure Atomic Schema Password in a Non Wallet-Based Setup](#)
- [Modify the OFSAA Infrastructure Config Schema Password in a Wallet-Based Setup](#)
- [Modify the OFSAA Infrastructure Atomic Schema Password in a Wallet-Based Setup](#)

Modify OFSAA Infrastructure Config Schema Password in a Non Wallet-Based Setup

To change the Config Schema password, perform the following steps:

1. Shutdown the OFSAAI App service:

```
cd $FIC_APP_HOME/common/FICServer/bin
./stopofsaai.sh
```
2. Change the Config Schema User Password in the database.
3. Delete the `$FIC_HOME/conf/Reveleus.SEC` file.
4. Navigate to the `$FIC_HOME/utility/updateatomicpwd/bin` Directory and execute the Utility as shown in the following:

Syntax:

```
./rotateAtomicDBPwd.sh <CONFIG/ATOMICALIASNAME> <DB_USER> <DB_PASS>
```

For example,

```
./rotateAtomicDBPwd.sh CONFIG acte_ofsaaconf password123
```

The execution of the Utility generates the `Reveleus.SEC` File in the `$FIC_HOME/conf/` Directory and a new Encrypted Schema Password is reflected in the **DB_MASTER** and **AAI_DB_AUTH_ALIAS** Tables in the row which displays the Config Schema.

 **Note:**

If you do not delete the existing `Reveleus.SEC` File, then a backup of the file is saved with the `Reveleus.SEC_cfgbkp` name before generating the new `Reveleus.SEC` File.

5. Restart the Infrastructure Server.
6. If you are using Apache Tomcat as the Web server, update the `<Context>` -> Resource tag details in the `Server.xml` file from the `$CATALINA_HOME/conf` directory. For Tomcat, both Config Schema (FICMASTER resource) and Atomic Schema (`<INFODOM_NAME>` resource) exist.
If you are using WebSphere as a Web Server:
 - a. Log in to the WebSphere Administration Console, from the left side menu.
 - b. Navigate to Resources > JDBC > Data Sources. A list of data sources are populated on the right side.
 - c. Select the appropriate Data Source and edit the connection details. (In this case, both Config and Atomic Data Sources must be modified).If you are using WebLogic as a Web Server:
 - a. Log in to the WebLogic Administration Console, from the left side menu
 - b. Under Domain Structure list box, expand the appropriate Domain and navigate to Services > JDBC > Data Sources. A list of data sources are populated on the right side.
 - c. Select the appropriate Data Source and edit the connection details. (In this case, both Config and Atomic Data Sources must be modified).
7. Post successful startup of the service, if required, the Infrastructure Server may be shut down and restarted in the background using `nohup` mode.

Modify OFSAA Infrastructure Atomic Schema Password in a Non Wallet-Based Setup

To change the Atomic Schema Password, perform the following steps:

1. Change the Atomic schema User Password in the database.
2. Log in to the application from the browser using the `SYSADMN` account or any user id, which has a System Administrator role mapped.
3. Navigate to System Configuration > Database Details window. Modify the password as explained in the following steps:
 - a. From the Database Master window, select the connection whose password you want to modify and click the button from the toolbar.
 - b. Click the button corresponding to the Alias Name. The Alias Details window is displayed.

- c. Modify the password in the Auth String field.

Alternatively, the steps 1, 2, and 3 can be done using the rotateAtomicDBPwd.sh Utility with the Servers down.

4. Shutdown the OFSAAI App service:

```
cd $FIC_APP_HOME/common/FICServer/bin
./stopofsaai.sh
```

5. Change the Atomic Schema User Password in the database.
6. Navigate to the \$FIC_HOME/utility/updateatomicpwd/bin Directory and execute the Utility as shown in the following:

```
./rotateAtomicDBPwd.sh <CONFIG/ATOMICALIASNAME> <DB_USER> <DB_PASS>
```

For example,

```
./rotateAtomicDBPwd.sh acteofsaatm acte_ofsaatm password123
```

A new Encrypted Schema Password is reflected in the **DB_MASTER** and **AAI_DB_AUTH_ALIAS** Tables in the row which displays the Atomic Schema.

 **Note:**

ATOMICALIASNAME value is a TNS alias for Atomic Schema and must not contain underscores.

For example, if the Atomic Schema Name is PROD_OFSAATM, then the value for ATOMICALIASNAME must be entered as PRODOFSAATM.

After you have completed either of the methods mentioned above, proceed with the following steps:

1. Restart the Infrastructure Server.
2. If you are using Apache Tomcat as the Web server, update the <Context> -> Resource tag details in the `Server.xml` file from the `$CATALINA_HOME/conf` directory. For Tomcat, both Config Schema (FICMASTER resource) and Atomic Schema (<INFODOM_NAME> resource) exist.
If you are using WebSphere as Web server:
 - a. Log in to the WebSphere Administration Console, from the left side menu.
 - b. Navigate to Resources > JDBC > Data Sources. A list of data sources are populated on the right side.
 - c. Select the appropriate Data Source and edit the connection details. (In this case, both Config and Atomic data sources must be modified).
If you are using WebLogic as Web server:
 - a. Log in to the WebLogic Administration Console, from the left side menu
 - b. Under Domain Structure list box, expand the appropriate Domain and navigate to Services > JDBC > Data Sources. A list of data sources are populated on the right side.
 - c. Select the appropriate Data Source and edit the connection details. (In this case, both Config and Atomic data sources must be modified).
3. Restart the OFSAAI services.

Modify the OFSAA Infrastructure Config Schema Password in a Wallet-Based Setup

To change the Config Schema Password in a Wallet-Based setup, follow these steps:

1. Shutdown all the OFSAAI Services and Web Servers.
2. Change the Config Schema User Password in the Database.
3. Log in as a UNIX user with the permission to modify the Oracle Wallet.
4. Execute the following command to configure Config Schema credentials.

```
$ORACLE_HOME/bin/mkstore -wrl <WALLET_HOME> -modifyCredential -nologo  
CONFIG <CONFIG_DATABASE_USERNAME> <CONFIG_DATABASE_NEWPASSWORD>
```
5. Enter the password to store the credentials in the Wallet when prompted.
6. Start all the OFSAAI Services excluding Web Servers.
7. If you use Apache Tomcat, WebSphere, or WebLogic as the Web Server, update the associated Wallet Directory with the new Config Schema User Password.
8. Start the associated Web Servers.

Modify the OFSAA Infrastructure Atomic Schema Password in a Wallet-Based Setup

To change the Atomic Schema Password in a Wallet-Based setup, follow these steps:

1. Shutdown all the OFSAAI Services and Web Servers.
2. Change the Atomic Schema User Password in the Database.
3. Log in as a UNIX user with the permission to modify the Oracle Wallet.
4. Execute the following command to configure the Atomic Schema credentials.

```
$ORACLE_HOME/bin/mkstore -wrl <WALLET_HOME> -modifyCredential -nologo  
<ATOMIC_ALIASNAME> <ATOMIC_DATABASE_USERNAME>  
<ATOMIC_DATABASE_NEWPASSWORD>
```

 **Note:**

ATOMIC_ALIASNAME value is a TNS alias for Atomic Schema and must not contain underscores. For example, if the Atomic Schema Name is PROD_OFSAATM, then the value for ATOMIC_ALIASNAME must be entered as PRODOFSAATM.

5. Enter the password to store the credentials in the Wallet when prompted.
6. Start all the OFSAAI Services excluding Web Servers.
7. If you use Apache Tomcat, WebSphere, or WebLogic as the Web Server, update the associated Wallet directory with the new Atomic Schema User Password.
8. Start the associated Web Servers.

Configure Java Virtual Machine

While running several database intensive tasks in parallel, fetching the database connection from the connection pool may face an error. To ensure no such error is encountered, add the line `securerandom.source=file:/dev/./urandom` in the `java.security` configuration file available in `$JAVA_HOME/jre/lib/security/` path.

This must be configured on all the machines or virtual machines where the OFSAAI database components (ficdb layer) are installed.

Configure Internal Service (Document Upload/ Download)

This step can be ignored if it has already been configured as part of any previous IR/ML installation.

The Document Upload /Download feature has changed and can now be configured to use Internal service for document upload/download instead of the earlier `ExeWebService`.

To facilitate internal service for document upload/ download, perform the following configurations:

1. Create the directories `download`, `upload`, `TempDocument`, and `Temp` in the local path of the Web application server and provide Read/Write permission.
 - To find the exact location, execute the following query in the CONFIG schema:

```
select localpath from web_server_info
```
 - To create directories with Read/Write permission, execute the command:

```
mkdir -m 777 download upload TempDocument Temp
```
2. Create `DocStorage` directory in the FTPSHARE location of APP tier and provide Read/Write permission.
 - To find the exact location, execute the query in the CONFIG schema:

```
select ftpdrive from app_server_info
```
 - To create a directory with Read/Write permission, execute the command:

```
mkdir -m 777 DocStorage
```

By default, the parameter `DOCUMENT_SERVICE_TYPE_EXTERNAL` value is set to `FALSE` in the Configuration table in CONFIG schema and hence the application “`ExeWebService`” will not be used. It is recommended that the value be set to `FALSE` and use the Internal service for document upload/ downloads. If you intend to continue using the External `ExeWebService`, set the value to `TRUE`.

Navigate to `$FIC_HOME/EXEWebService/<WEBSERVER_TYPE>` directory of WEB tier and type `./ant.sh`. This triggers the creation of the EAR/WAR file `EXEWebService.ear/.war`. The EAR/WAR file `EXEWebService.ear/.war` is created in the `$FIC_HOME/EXEWebService/<WEBSERVER_TYPE>` directory of WEB tier. Redeploy the generated EAR/WAR file onto your configured web application server.

Update the OFSAA 8.1.2.x Java 8 Instance to Java 11

This section explains the configurations required to update an existing OFSAA 8.1.2.x Java 8 instance to Java 11.

Topics:

- [Prerequisites](#)
- [Update the OFSAA 8.1.2.x Java 8 Instance to Java 11](#)
- [Apply OFSAA Generic Configurations](#)
- [Configure the Web Application Server](#)
- [Configure OFSAA for the New Web Applications Server Installation](#)

Prerequisites

The following prerequisites must be matched before you can update the OFSAA 8.1.2.x Java 8 instance to Java 11:

- Java 11 must be installed on the OFSAA server and Web Application Server.
- OFS AAI Release 8.1.2.0.0. must be the minimum version installed.

Update the OFSAA 8.1.2.x Java 8 Instance to Java 11

To update the OFSAA 8.1.2.x Java 8 instance to Java 11, follow these steps:

1. Configure the OFSAA instance to Java 11. See [Apply OFSAA Generic Configurations](#).
2. Configure Web Application Server to Java 11. See [Configure the Web Application Server](#).

Note:

For a newly installed Web Application Server, see [Configure OFSAA for the New Web Application Server Installation](#).

3. Generate the application EAR/WAR file and redeploy the application on your configured Web Application Server.

For more information on generating and deploying EAR/WAR files, see [Create and Deploy the EAR/WAR Files](#).

4. Restart the OFSAA services. See [Start the Infrastructure Services](#).

Apply OFSAA Generic Configurations

This section consists of the following topics:

- [Configure User '.profile' Settings](#)
- [Configure Java 11 \(Java Virtual Machine\)](#)

Configure User '.profile' Settings

Perform the following configurations:

1. Log in to the OFSAA server as a non-root user.
(Optional) <Enter a step example.>

2. Edit the user .profile. Update the value for the PATH variable from JRE 1.8 to JDK 11.

For example,

```
PATH=/usr/java/ jdk-11.0.11
JAVA_BIN=/usr/java/ jdk-11.0.11/bin
LD_LIBRARY_PATH=$LD_LIBRARY_PATH:/usr/java/jdk-11.0.11/lib/server
```

Configure the Web Application Server

This section describes the changes that are to be made in the Web Application Server. The following are the options to configure Web Application Server Configurations:

- Update the existing Web Application Server installation to Java 11
- Install a new instance of the Web Application Server with Java 11

This section consists of the following topics:

- [Upgrade Java 8 to Java 11 for Oracle WebLogic Server 14.1.1.0](#)
- [Upgrade Java 8 to Java 11 for Apache Tomcat Server](#)

Upgrade Java 8 to Java 11 for Oracle WebLogic Server 14.1.1.0

To upgrade Java 8 to Java 11 for WebLogic Server 14.1.1.0, follow these steps:

1. Navigate to the <WLS_HOME>/Middleware/Oracle_Home/user_projects/domains/<domain>/bin directory.

Update SUN_JAVA_HOME, DEFAULT_SUN_JAVA_HOME, JAVA_HOME in the setDomainEnv.sh file to point to the new Java path.

```
SUN_JAVA_HOME="/usr/java/jdk-11.0.11"
```

```
DEFAULT_SUN_JAVA_HOME="/usr/java/jdk-11.0.11"
```

```
JAVA_HOME="/usr/java/jdk-11.0.11"
```

(Optional) <Enter a step example.>

2. Clear the Application cache. Navigate to the following path and delete the files:

```
<Weblogic installation location>/domains/<Domain name>/servers/<Server name>/tmp/_WL_user/<Application name>/qaelce/jsp_servlet
```

If you wish to install a new instance of the Oracle WebLogic Server, follow these steps:

- a. Install Oracle WebLogic Server 14.1.1.0 and later on Java 11.
- b. Perform the configurations for the newly installed WebLogic server.

For more information, see Configure Resource Reference in WebLogic Application Server.

 **Note:**

- While creating the WebLogic Domain, the Listen Port must be set the same as that of the existing Domain.
- Note down the new Domain path to perform OFSAA Configurations.

Upgrade Java 8 to Java 11 for Apache Tomcat Server

To upgrade Java 8 to Java 11 for Apache Tomcat Server, follow these steps:

1. Log in to the Apache Tomcat Server as a non-root user.
2. Update the value for JAVA_HOME from JRE 1.8 to JRE 1.11 in the user .profile.
For Example,

```
JAVA_HOME=/usr/java/ jdk-11.0.11
```

If you wish to install a new instance of the Apache Tomcat Server, follow these steps:

- a. Install Apache Tomcat Server 9.0.x with Java 11.
- b. Perform the configurations for the newly installed Tomcat server.

For more information, see [Configure Resource Reference in Tomcat Application Server](#).

 **Note:**

- Update the Connector Port in /apache-tomcat-9.0.24/conf/server.xml file to that of the existing Tomcat instance.
- Note down the new deployment path to perform OFSAA Configurations.

Configure OFSAA for the New Web Application Server Installation

The configuration in this section is required only if you have freshly installed Oracle WebLogic 14.1.1.0 and later, or Apache Tomcat Server 9.0.x.

To configure, follow these steps:

1. Modify the following parameters in the Configuration Table present in the Config Schema with the new Domain Path if the webserver is WebLogic or with the new deployment path if the webserver is Tomcat:
 - DeFiHome
 - REV_IMG_PATH
 - EMBEDDED_JSP_JS_PATH
2. Modify the following parameters in the AAI_SETUP_PROPS Table present in the Config Schema with the new Domain Path if the webserver is WebLogic or with the new deployment path if the webserver is Tomcat:

- FIC_PHYSICAL_HOME_LOC
- FIC_HOME
- CSS_LOGGER_PATH
- LOG_HOME_PATH

15

Migrate Excel Upload Functionality

This section provides detailed instructions to migrate excel upload functionality.

Topics:

- [Prerequisites](#)
- [Migrate Excel Upload](#)

Prerequisites

The following are the prerequisites for migration.

- The data model in ATOMIC schemas must be the same on the source and target setups.
- OFSAAI (platform) patch level version must be the same on the source and target setups.
- PL/SQL Developer to connect and query the database.
- WinSCP to connect and access the server file system.

Migrate Excel Upload

To migrate, follow these steps:

1. Open PL/SQL Developer and logon to the source setup's configuration (CONFIG) schema by entering the appropriate username and password.
2. In a new SQL window, query the data of table EXCEL_MAPPING_MASTER.
3. Open a new session in the PL/SQL developer and logon to the target setup's configuration (CONFIG) schema by entering the appropriate username and password.
4. Insert the records from Step 1 into this table.
5. In the V_INFODOM column of the EXCEL_MAPPING_MASTER table, update the infodom name with the target infodom name.

 **Note:**

If all the mappings can work out of the single target Infodom, update the same Infodom value across all rows. If only a few mappings will work out of the target infodom, update the infodom value for selective records. Excel upload mappings will work only if the target infodom has the same data model entities as used in the mappings defined on the source setup.

6. Update the V_CREATED_BY column with the name of any user present in the target setup that has appropriate roles to perform Excel Upload tasks.

 **Note:**

It is mandatory to update values for V_INFODOM and V_CREATED_BY columns.

7. Open WinSCP and log in a new session by entering the host name, port number, user name, and password to access the source setup.
8. Navigate to the directory referred to as FTPSHARE.
9. Copy the excel-entity mapping xml file(s) which are located in this directory according to their directory structure on to your desktop.

For example: /ftpshare/STAGE/
ExcelUpload/\$SOURCE_INFODOM_NAME/\$EXCEL_FILE_NAME.xml

 **Note:**

The actual file name of the Excel Sheet is mentioned in the V_EXCEL_NAME column of the EXCEL_MAPPING_MASTER table.

10. Copy the excel templates (.xls/ .xlsx) file(s) which are located in this directory according to their directory structure on to your desktop. For example:

/ftpshare/STAGE/ExcelUpload/TEMPLATE/*.xls or *.xlsx

 **Note:**

xls/.xlsx files must be copied to the path as per the local path given in your webserverinfo table of config schema. Ignore this step if files are not present at the location.

11. Log into a new session in WinSCP by entering the host name, port number, user name, and password to access the target setup.
12. Copy the XML file(s) from Step 3 to the following location in the target setup.

For example: /ftpshare/STAGE/
ExcelUpload/\$TARGET_INFODOM_NAME/\$EXCEL_FILE_NAME.xml.

 **Note:**

\$TARGET_INFODOM_NAME must be target setup infodom in which you have uploaded the appropriate data model and the name must be the same as the V_INFODOM column value updated in EXCEL_MAPPING_MASTER table.

13. Copy the xls/ xlsx file(s) from Step 3 to the following location in target setup.

For example: /ftpshare/STAGE/ExcelUpload/TEMPLATE/*.xls or *.xlsx.

 **Note:**

Ignore this step if files are not present at the location.

16

Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs) and Error Dictionary

This section consists of resolution to the frequently asked questions and error codes noticed during OFSAAI installation.

- [Frequently Asked Questions](#)
- [Error Dictionary](#)

Frequently Asked Questions

You can refer to the Frequently Asked Questions which is developed with the interest to help you resolve some of the OFSAAI Installation and configuration issues. This intends to share the knowledge of problem resolution to a few of the known issues. This is not an official support document and just attempts to share the knowledge of problem resolution to a few of the known issues.

Frequently Asked Questions

1. What are the different components that get installed during OFSAAI?
The different components of OFSAAI are illustrated in [Components of OFSAAI](#).
2. What are the different modes of OFSAAI installation?
OFSAAI can be installed only in Silent Mode.
3. Can the OFSAA Infrastructure components be installed on multi-tier?
No.

OFSAA Infrastructure components (ficapp, ficweb, ficdb) cannot be installed on multi-tier. By default, they are installed on a single-tier. However, OFSAA Infrastructure can be deployed within the n-Tier architecture where the Database, Web Server, and Web application server is installed on separate tiers.
4. Is the JDK (Java Development Kit) required during the installation of OFSAA? Can it be uninstalled after the OFSAA installation?
JDK is not required during the installation of OFSAA and only a runtime is needed. For details, see [Hardware and Software Requirements](#).

Only JRE (Java Runtime Environment) is required during the installation of OFSAA and cannot be uninstalled as the JRE is used by the OFSAA system to work.
5. How do I know what are the Operating system, web servers, and other software versions that OFSAA supports?
See the [Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications 8.1.2.0.0 Technology Matrix](#).
6. What are the different files required to install OFSAAI?
The following files are required:
 - setup.sh.
 - envCheck.sh

- `preinstallcheck.sh`
- `VerInfo.txt`
- `OFSAAInfrastructure.bin`
- `validatedXMLinputs.jar`
- `MyResources_en_US.properties`
- `log4j.xml`
- `OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml`
- `privileges_config_user.sql`
`privileges_atomic_user.sql`

7. What should I do if I get the following error message during installation: "Execute Permission denied"? Check whether all the files provided for OFSAAI installation has execute permissions.

To give execute permissions, navigate to the directory path where the Installation files are extracted and execute the following command:

```
chmod -R 755 OFS_AAAI_PACK
```

8. "No Java virtual machine could be..."
If the error message reads "No Java virtual machine could be found from your PATH environment variable. You must install a VM before running this program", then
- Check whether the "java path" is set in the PATH variable. See the [Hardware and Software Requirements](#) section in this document.
 - Check whether sufficient temporary space is available.
 - Ensure that the movement of OFSAAI Installer text files to the target system is done in the Text mode so that the setup.sh file does not contain control line feed characters (^M).
9. What should I do if I get the following error message during installation, "OracleDriver Files Not Found, Please Choose the Right Path To Continue"? Check whether the provided path for Oracle Driver files is correct and whether the user has permission to access the files.
10. The installation of OFSAAI was completed successfully! What next?
Post the successful completion of the OFSAAI installation, one has to perform the Post Installation steps. See [Post-installation](#).
11. What is to be done when OFSAAI Installation is unsuccessful?
OFSAAI installer generates the log file `OFSAAInfrastructure_Install.log` in the Infrastructure Installation Directory. There are also other log files created in the directories:
- `< directory path where the Installation files are extracted >/OFS_AAAI_PACK/logs`
 - `< directory path where the Installation files are extracted >/OFS_AAAI_PACK/OFS_AAI/logs`
- If the logs of any of these reported Warnings, Non Fatal Errors, Fatal Errors, or Exceptions, they must be brought to the notice of the OFSAAI [My Oracle Support](#). It is recommended not to proceed until the reported problems are adequately addressed.
12. How do I completely uninstall OFSAAI?

OFSAAI can be completely uninstalled by performing the steps provided in the [Uninstall OFSAA Infrastructure](#) section in this guide.

13. Can OFSAAI config and atomic schemas be on different databases?
OFSAAI requires both config and atomic schemas to be present on the same database instance.
14. How do I grant privileges if a new information domain is created?
If you are creating a new information domain, provide a set of privileges (database permissions) to the new Atomic schema.
 - a. Log into the database as sys and connect as sysdba user.
 - b. Execute the `privileges_atomic_user.sql` file available under the `$FIC_HOME` directory.
 - c. Enter the database schema for which you want to grant privileges.
15. When should I run the MLS utility?
See the Multiple Language Support (MLS) Utility section in the [OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure Administration Guide](#).
16. What should I do if I get the following error message on the UNIX System terminal while executing `./setup.sh`, "Insert New Media. Please insert Disk1 or type its location"?
 - a. Log in as root user on the UNIX machine where OFSAAI is getting installed.
 - b. Navigate to the path `/etc/security/`.
 - c. Edit the file `limits.conf` to add/edit a row for the UNIX user installing OFSAA:

```
<Unix User> soft nofile 15000
```
 - d. After saving the changes, log in as UNIX user with which OFSAAI is getting installed and execute the command:

```
ulimit -n
```
 - e. The command must return the value 15000.
17. How do I verify if the system environment is ready for OFSAAI installation?
To verify the system environment meets the minimum requirements for the installation, a Pre-Install Check utility is available within the Install Kit archive file. This utility can also be obtained separately by contacting [My Oracle Support](#).
See [Verifying System Environment](#) section for additional information.
18. How do I know if the installation is completed successfully?
The OFSAA Infrastructure installation performs a post-install health check automatically on the successful installation of the product.
19. What should I do if there are any exceptions or errors in installation and how to proceed?
 - a. See the [Verify the Log File Information](#) section for log file information.
 - b. Backup the installation logs.
 - c. Share the backup logs with [My Oracle Support](#).
20. What should I do if I get the following error message during OFSAAI installation on Solaris 11 system?
"Error: OFSAAI-1108

ORA-00604: error occurred at recursive SQL level 1

ORA-01882: timezone region not found"

Or

```
"Time zone cannot be set as null or 'localtime' "
```

This happens if the time zone is not set, that is NULL or it is set as 'localtime'. Set the environment variable TZ to a valid time zone region in the .profile file. For example,

```
TZ=Asia/Calcutta
```

```
export TZ
```

21. What should I do if the installation process is abruptly terminated or aborted?
If the installation process is abruptly terminated, then the installation is incomplete. To recover from this, follow these steps:
 - a. Drop the DB objects in the config and atomic schemas created by OFSAAI installation.
 - b. Open the .profile and remove the entries made by the OFSAAI installation which are made between the comment statements, #Beginning of entries by OFSAA Infrastructure installation, and #End of entries by OFSAA Infrastructure installation.
 - c. Delete the OFSAA install and FTP Share directories created by the OFSAAI installer.
 - d. Perform the OFSAAI installation again. See [Pre-installation](#)
22. Does OFSAA support any other web server types, other than the ones stated in the Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications 8.1.2.0.0 Technology Matrix and Installation Guide?
No, all the supported software and versions are stated in the Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications 8.1.2.0.0 Technology Matrix
23. What should I do if the database connection from the connection pool displays the following error message, "java.sql.SQLRecoverableException: IO Error: Connection reset"?
This happens while running several database intensive tasks in parallel. To correct this error, add the line securerandom.source=file:/dev/./urandom in the java.security configuration file available in \$JAVA_HOME/jre/lib/security/ path.

 **Note:**

This must be configured on all the machines or VMs where the OFSAAI components are installed.

If the issue is not resolved even with the preceding settings, check the MTU(Maximum Transmission Unit) settings on the Linux box. For details on MTU settings and updating them, contact your system administrator.

24. What should I do when I get syntax errors/file not found error messages while invoking setup.sh file from my install archive?
This can mostly happen due to the following reasons:
 - When the installer is not extracted correctly or corrupted during the unzip utility process.
 - setup.sh file which resides within the install archive is not transferred in ASCII or text mode, which can corrupt the file.

To correct this, follow the steps:

- a. Copy the installer (in BINARY mode) to the system on which the OFSAA Infrastructure components will be installed.
- b. Unzip the installer using the command:

```
unzip <OFSAAI_Installer>.zip
```

The corrupted setup.sh file would have introduced certain ^M characters into the file. You can remove ^M characters from the setup.sh file by following these steps:

- a. Log in to the server where the installer is copied.
- b. Navigate to the directory < directory path where the Installation files are extracted >/OFS_AAAI_PACK/bin.
- c. Open the setup.sh file in the vi editor using the command: vi setup.sh.
- d. Inside vi editor in Esc mode, type: %s/^M//g

 **Note:**

To enter ^M, hold the CTRL key then press V and M in succession.

- e. Save the setup.sh file by typing: wq!
25. What should I do if I get the following error message while executing ./startofsaai.sh file on the UNIX System terminal ". /startofsaai.sh: /java: Execute permission denied"?
 - Ensure the JAVA_BIN environment variable path is set on the "UNIX user" terminal from where the startofsaai.sh file is invoked.
 - Ensure that the .profile file, where the environment/ path settings are made, is executed successfully.
 26. What should I do if the OFSAAI Application Server does not proceed even after providing the system password?

Ensure that, the System Password provided when prompted during installation is correct. Also, check whether the connection to the "configuration schema" can be established through sqlplus.
 27. Although the OFSAAI installation has completed successfully, when OFSAAI servers are started, and the application URL is accessed, it gives an error message "the page cannot be found or displayed" or "Could not retrieve the list of languages from Server. Please contact the system administrator". What should one do?

Ensure OFSAAI servers are started and are running successfully. For details on startup parameter options, see [Start the Infrastructure Services](#) section.

For more details on the issue, refer to the logs under \$FIC_HOME /logs directory.
 28. Is it necessary to provide the specified grants to the Oracle schema user before installation? If yes, can it be revoked after completing the installation?

The "Oracle schema" user requires the necessary grants specified before, during, and after the installation process. Grants provided must never be revoked as the application makes use of these grants all the time.
 29. Can we have a distributed OFSAAI Application Server for load balancing?

OFSAAI Application server can be scaled out/distributed across different JVM's (machines) based on the various services and Information Domains, in other words, Load balancing can be achieved with the distribution of services.
 30. Why do we need FTPSHARE on all the layers? Can we have ftpshare on another server other than the server where OFSAAI is installed?

FTPSHARE is a Metadata Repository directory. All the metadata related files used in Infrastructure are stored in the FTPSHARE directory. The ftpshare contains directories for each Information Domain, with each Information Domain directories holding Erwin, log, and scripts directory. The transfer of data among the Web, Application, and Database servers in Infrastructure takes place through FTP/SFTP.

You must configure FTP/SFTP and enable communication between the servers by providing App server's FTP/SFTP credentials to the Web server and DB server users.

Yes, you can have FTPSHARE as a common local storage mount point which can be mounted where OFSAAI is installed.

31. Is it mandatory to provide the FTP/SFTP password?

Yes, OFSAAI needs credentials of the user who has complete permissions on the FTPSHARE directory, and the user must be able to independently log in to the UNIX server.

For more information, see the [Configure OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml File](#) section.

32. What are the permissions required for FTPSHARE and when should I give them?

It is recommended to provide permissions on FTPSHARE in case of installations done across different machines or VMs (multitier installation).

In the case of a single-tier installation, 770 permissions can be provided if the UNIX users of OFSAAI and web servers belong to the same UNIX group.

Additionally, any new file that is created in the FTPSHARE directory of any installation layer must be granted specific/explicit permission.

33. How to modify the port number currently being used by the Infrastructure application?

Port Changer utility can be used to have the Port number modified, which is currently being used by the Infrastructure application. For more information, refer to the Change IP/ Hostname, Ports, Deployed Paths of the OFSAA Instance section in the [OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure Administration User Guide](#).

34. Are there any in-built system administration users within OFSAAI Application?

The two in-built system administration users are provided to configure and setup OFSAAI.

- SYSADMN
- SYSAUTH

35. Does OFSAAI Application support both FTP and SFTP?

OFSAAI supports both FTP and SFTP configuration.

36. Is it necessary to enable the FTP/SFTP services to use the OFSAAI?

Yes, enabling of FTP/SFTP services and its ports is a pre-requisite step towards using the OFSAAI.

37. OFSAAI Configuration: Unable to save the server details?

- Ensure the input User ID, Password, and Share Name are correct.
- Ensure FTP/SFTP services are enabled.
- Have a test FTP/SFTP connection made and confirm if they are successful.

38. What should I do if I get the following message while creating Information Domain, "Please create a database and then create the information domain"?

Information Domain is mapped to only one Database; and thus before the creation of Information Domain, at least one database details must exist.

39. What should I do if I get the following message during the startup of the backend engine message server, "ConnectToDatabase: FatalError, could not connect to the DB server"?
- Verify whether a connection to the Configuration Schema can be established through SQL*PLUS.
 - Verify the Configuration Schema password is modified post-installation.
 - Ensure Oracle Database Alias Name created for Oracle Instance and Oracle Service Name are the same.
40. What should I do if I get the following message during the startup of the backend engine message server, "Fatal Error, failed to get the user ID from LibSmsConnect"?
Ensure the Reveleus.SEC file exists under the \$FIC_HOME/conf directory where the Database components are installed.
41. Does OFSAAI Application support LDAP authentication?
OFSAAI supports LDAP configuration and authentication.
42. Does OFSAAI support multiple languages?
Yes, OFSAAI supports multiple languages.
43. Does OFSAAI provide any data back-up features?
OFSAAI does not have a built-in backup facility. External Storage Infrastructure is recommended for back-up.
44. What kind of security features does the OFSAAI provide?
See the [Security Guide](#) for more information.
45. Does OFSAAI have the ability to enforce periodic password change?
OFSAAI provides configurable parameters to define the number of days after which the user password must expire and then the user is forced to change the password after the expiration period.
46. What is the password policy followed in OFSAAI?
OFSAAI enforces a minimum password length with a combination of Upper and Lower case characters and alphanumeric strings.
47. Which version of Erwin Data Modeller does OFSAAI support?
See the [Hardware and Software Requirements](#) section for more information.
48. Does OFSAAI provide the mechanism to upload Business Data model?
OFSAAI provides two mechanisms for business data model upload:
- Easy to use GUI based Model upload mechanism to upload the Business Data Model through Data Model Management -->Data Model Maintenance --> Import Model.
 - OFSAAI also provides a model upload utility "upload.sh" for uploading the business data model through the command line parameter by executing this shell script file under the path <FIC_HOME>/ficapp/common/FICServer/bin.
- For more details, see the Model Upload Utility section of the [OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure User Guide](#).
49. How do I apply the incremental change to the existing model when the Business Data model changes?
The modified data model can be uploaded into the system and OFSAAI can compare the changes within the data model concerning the one already present in the system and enables propagation of incremental changes in a consistent manner.
50. What are the different types of uploading a business data Model?

OFSAAI supports uploading of the business data model from client desktop and also by picking up the data model from the server location.

51. Can the OFSAAI Configuration Schema password be modified post-installation?
The OFSAAI Configuration Schema password can be modified post-installation. OFSAAI application stores the password in the database and few configuration files, thus any changes to the Configuration Schema password will require updating in those files. For more information, see [Modify OFSAAI Infrastructure Config Schema Password](#).
52. Can the OFSAAI Atomic Schema password be modified?
The OFSAAI Atomic Schema password can be modified. OFSAAI application stores the atomic schema password in the database and few configuration files, thus any change to the atomic schema password will require updating those files.
To change the Atomic Schema password, follow the steps:
- a. Log in to OFSAA.
 - b. Navigate to System Configuration > Database Details window. Select the appropriate connection, provide the modified password, and save.
 - c. Based on the Web Server installed, follow the steps:
 - If you are using Apache as Web server:
 - Update the <Context> -> Resource tag details in the server.xml file from the \$CATALINA_HOME/conf directory. (In case of Tomcat only Atomic <Resource> will exist).
 - If you are using WebSphere as Web server:
 - Log in to the WebSphere Administration Console from the left side menu.
 - Navigate to Resources > JDBC > Data Sources. A list of data sources are populated on the right side.
 - Select the appropriate Data Source and edit the connection details. (In this case, both Config and Atomic data sources must be modified).
 - If you are using WebLogic as Web server:
 - Log in to the WebLogic Administration Console from the left side menu.
 - Under Domain Structure list box, expand the appropriate Domain and navigate to Services > JDBC > Data Sources. A list of data sources are populated on the right side.
 - Select the appropriate Data Source and edit the connection details. (In this case, both Config and Atomic data sources must be modified).
 - d. Restart the OFSAAI services

 **Note:**

If the modified passwords are not updated, OFSAAI logs display the message ORA-28000: the account is locked.

53. Does the upload of the Business Data model depend on Java Memory?

Business data model upload through OFSAAI depends on the Java memory settings on the client and server machines. Java memory setting varies with the data model size and the available RAM. Contact [My Oracle Support](#) for more details.

54. Why do the Business Metadata Management screens (Business Processors screen) in User Interface take more time to load than other screens?

The Log file in `DynamicServices.xml` which resides in the `$FIC_HOME/conf` directory is continuously being updated/refreshed to cache metadata. This can be observed when you are starting `startofsaai.sh` and if any of the log files (For example, `SMSService.log`) in `DynamicServices.xml` is being continuously refreshed for a longer time.

By default, the Metadata Logfile cache size is set to 1000. If in case the log is being updated beyond this limit, retrospectively the preceding entries are overwritten. For example, the 1001st entry is overwritten by deleting the first entry. This results in the application window taking a longer time to load.

Increase the cache size limit in `Dynamicservices.xml` located at `<FIC_HOME>/conf`, depending on the currently logged count for the specific metadata.

- a. Generate the Log report by executing the following query in the config schema.


```
select count(1), t.metadata_name, m.dsn_id from metadata_master m,
metadata_type_master t where m.metadata_type = t.metadata_type
group by t.metadata_name, m.dsn_id
```
- b. The preceding query returns a list of codes with their respective metadata count. You can refer to the "metadata_type_master" table to identify the metadata name.
- c. View the log report to identify the metadata which is being updated/refreshed beyond the specified cache size limit. Accordingly, increase the cache size limit in `Dynamicservices.xml` depending on the currently logged count for the specific metadata.

For example, if the "MEASURE_CACHE_SIZE" is set to 1000 and the total measure reported in the log is 1022, increase the limit to 2000 (approximately).
- d. Restart Reveleus/OFSAAI servers (Web and APP) and check the issue.

55. What should I do if I get `OutOfMemoryError` while deploying the EAR file in the WebSphere application server?

The Java memory must be increased in the `ejbdeploy.sh` file which is present under `<WebSphere Install directory>/AppServer/deploytool/itp`. For example,

```
$JAVA_CMD \  
-Xbootclasspath/a:$ejbd_bootpath \ Xms256m -Xmx1024m \  
-
```

56. What is the default memory setting configured by the installer?

During OFSAAI installation, the `X_ARGS_APP` parameter in the `.profile` file is set as given:

```
X_ARGS_APP="-Xms200m -Xmx8g -XX:+UseAdaptiveSizePolicy -XX:MaxPermSize=1024M
-XX:+UseParallelOldGC -XX:+DisableExplicitGC
```

During the application installation, if 10 times the data model size (data model size*10) is greater than the default `Xmx` value of 8g (8GB), the installer automatically updates the `Xmx` value to 10 times the data model size.

57. What configurations should I ensure if my data model size is greater than 2GB? Ensure the `Xmx` value in the `X_ARGS_APP` parameter in the `.profile` file is set as 10 times the data model size.

For example, if it is 2GB, set it as:

```
X_ARGS_APP="-Xms200m -Xmx20g -XX:+UseAdaptiveSizePolicy -  
XX:MaxPermSize=1024M -XX:+UseParallelOldGC -XX:+DisableExplicitGC
```

Then execute the `.profile` file.

58. What should I do if my Hierarchy filter is not reflecting correctly after I make changes to the underlying Hierarchy?
In some cases, the Hierarchy Filters do not save the edits correctly if the underlying Hierarchy is changed. This can occur in hierarchy maintenance, where you have moved a member to another hierarchy branch, and that member is explicitly selected in the Filter and is now a child of a node that is already selected in the Filter.
59. Can I install an Application Pack on an existing Atomic schema/ Information Domain created manually?
No, you cannot install an Application Pack on existing Atomic schema/Information Domain created manually. Application Packs can be installed only on Atomic Schemas/Information Domain created using schema creator utility and/ or the Application Pack installer.
60. What should I do if I get the following exception while trying to view the model outputs in Model Outputs screen, "Exception ->Local Path/STAGE/Output file name (No such file or directory)"?
Ensure you have created a directory "STAGE" under the path mentioned as "Local Path" in the web server details window. This directory must be created under the local path on every node, in case of web application server clustering.
61. What should I do if I get the following exception during OFSAA services startup, "Exception in thread "main" java.lang.UnsatisfiedLinkError: net (Not a directory)"?
Ensure the JRE referred in `.profile` is not a symbolic link. Correct the path reference to point to a physical JRE installed.
62. How do you turn off unused Information Domains (Infodoms) from caching?
Follow these steps to turn off unused infodoms from caching:
- Navigate to `$FIC_HOME/conf` in the APP layer of your OFSAAI installation.
 - In the `DynamicServices.xml` file, identify the section for `<Service code="20">`.
 - Modify the value of parameter `CACHE_ON_STARTUP` to 0 (default is 1).
 - Update the same details in the table `Aai_Dyn_Svcs_Params` of Config Schema for the parameter `CACHE_ON_STARTUP`. Set the value as 0 and commit the change.
 - Restart the OFSAAI Services (APP and WEB). For more information, refer to the [Start the Infrastructure Services](#) section.

 **Note:**

This setting helps cache the Infodom metadata only for the infodoms that are accessed after the user login. Infodoms which are not accessed, are not cached.

Sample code is as follows:

```
<SERVICE
```

```

CODE="20"CLASS="com.iflex.fic.metadata.services.MetadataServiceProvider"
  NAME="BMD"SERVERID="DEFAULT" PATH=" "
  LOGGERNAME="UMMLOGGER" LOGGERLEVEL="10">
  <PARAMETERS>
  <PARAMETER NAME="CACHE_ON_STARTUP" VALUE="0" />
  <PARAMETER NAME="BACKUP_XML" VALUE="1" />
  <PARAMETER NAME="MAX_BACKUP_XML" VALUE="2" />
  <PARAMETER NAME="PC_NONBI_BI_SWITCH" VALUE="2048" />
  <PARAMETER NAME="HIERARCHY_NODE_LIMIT" VALUE="2000" />
  <PARAMETER NAME="ALIAS_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000" />
  <PARAMETER NAME="DATASET_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000" />
  <PARAMETER NAME="MEASURE_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000" />
  <PARAMETER NAME="HIERARCHY_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000" />
  <PARAMETER NAME="DIMENSION_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000" />
  <PARAMETER NAME="HIERARCHYATTRIBUTE_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000" />
  <PARAMETER NAME="CUBE_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000" />
  <PARAMETER NAME="RDM_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000" />
  <PARAMETER NAME="BUSINESSPROCESSOR_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000" />
  <PARAMETER NAME="DERIVEDENTITY_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000" />
  <PARAMETER NAME="LOG_GET_METADATA" VALUE="false" />
  <PARAMETER NAME="METADATA_PARALLEL_CACHING" VALUE="0" />
  </PARAMETERS>
</SERVICE>

```

- 63.** While creating an Excel Mapping, after specifying the excel worksheet, the target table, and mapping each column in the worksheet to a target table, I click Save and nothing happens. But when I click Cancel, a message pops up informing me that all changes will be discarded", what is to be done.

Check if the version of the browser and JRE Plugin are as mentioned in the [Hardware and Software Requirements](#) section of this manual. If not, use the qualified versions as mentioned.

- 64.** Can multiple OFSAA Infrastructure instances share the same Config Schema?
No, only one OFSAA environment can be installed using one Config Schema.
- 65.** Can Atomic Schema be shared?
Yes, it can be shared between two OFSAA instances.

While setting a firewall, which ports must be opened for communication between the Web Server (Apache HTTP Server/ Oracle HTTP Server/ IBM HTTP Server) and the Web application server (WebSphere/ WebLogic/ Tomcat) for OFSAAI to operate properly?

The OFSAA Servlet port which is the same as the Web server port must be open. Also, the web application port must be open.

- 66.** Can I install an already installed application in a different infodom?
No, it is not possible to install the same application in two different infodoms.
- 67.** How can I configure the OFSAA application for High Availability?
OFSAA can have active-passive high availability. For more details, refer [Configuration for High Availability- Best Practices Guide](#).
- 68.** During OFSAA installation should I provide a web application server's IP /Hostname and port or web server's IP/Hostname and port, if the Apache HTTP Server/ Oracle HTTP Server/ IBM HTTP Server are configured?
In case the web server is configured, you must enter the Web Server IP Address/ Hostname and Port details during OFSAA installation. Here the Servlet port must be the same as the Web Server port.

If Web Server is not configured, the Web application server's IP Address/ Hostname and Port are required during the installation process. Here the Servlet port must be the same as the Web application server port.

69. Is "ReveleusAdminConsoleAgent" applicable for OFSAAI 8.1.2.0.0 and higher versions?
No, ReveleusAdminConsoleAgent is not applicable starting OFSAAI 7.3.3.0.0. There is a change in the way agent servers are managed through agentstartup.sh and agentshutdown.sh.
70. What should I do when the message server process does not open and I get the following error message, "CI18NProvider::CI18NProvider, Error, unable to connect to the config database"?
This error is displayed due to the following reasons:
- The Config Schema password is already expired.
 - If the Config Schema password is going to expire soon and the message like "ORA-28002: the password will expire within 6 days" displays while connecting to Config Schema through SQLPlus.
 - The Config Schema password is modified.
- To resolve the error, re-set the Config Schema password to the old password. Else, if the Config Schema password is modified to something else then follow these steps:
71. What is the mechanism of log file sizing, changing the log file path, and creating backups of the log files?

OFSAAI Log files created under \$FIC_APP_HOME/common/FICServer/logs and <OFSAAI_DEPLOYED_AREA>/<CONTEXT.war>/logs is configurable in RevLog4jConfig.xml.

The default size of the log files (MaxFileSize) is set to 5000kb and the number of maximum backup log files (MaxBackupIndex) retained is set to 5, both of which are configurable. Increasing these parameters to a higher value must depend on the server hardware configurations and may reduce the performance.

To configure the Logs file size on the OFSAA Application server, follow these steps:

- a. Navigate to \$FIC_HOME/conf where OFSAA is installed.
- b. Edit the following parameters in the RevLog4jConfig.xml file:
 - param name="fileName" : Enter the path where the Logs are to be generated.

- param name="size" : Provide the required file size.
- param name="max" : Provide the required number of backup files to be created.

Example:

```
<RollingFile name="REVSERAPPENDER" fileName="<Path_exists>/logs/
RevAppserver.log"
    filePattern="<Path_exists>/logs/RevAppserver-
%i.log">
    <PatternLayout>
        <Pattern> [%d{dd-MM-yy HH:mm:ss,SSS zzz aa}{GMT}]
[%-5level] [APP] [REVELEUS] %m%n</Pattern>
    </PatternLayout>
    <Policies>
        <SizeBasedTriggeringPolicy size="5000
KB"/>
    </Policies>
    <DefaultRolloverStrategy max="5"> <!-- number of
backup files -->
    </DefaultRolloverStrategy>
</RollingFile>
```

- c. Navigate to `$FIC_HOME/ficweb/webroot/conf` and configure the deployed area logs. Edit the following parameters in the `RevLog4jConfig.xml` file:

- param name="file": Do not change this value.
- param name="MaxFileSize" : Provide the required file size.
- param name="MaxBackupIndex" : Provide the required number of backup files to be created.

Example:

```
<RollingFile name="REVSERAPPENDER" fileName="${sys:LOG_HOME}/logs/
RevAppserver.log"
    filePattern="${sys:LOG_HOME}/logs/RevAppserver-
%i.log">
    <PatternLayout>
        <Pattern> [%d{dd-MM-yy HH:mm:ss,SSS zzz aa}{GMT}]
[%-5level] [WEB] [REVELEUS] %m%n</Pattern>
    </PatternLayout>
    <Policies>
        <SizeBasedTriggeringPolicy size="5000
KB"/>
    </Policies>
    <DefaultRolloverStrategy max="5"> <!-- number of backup
files -->
    </DefaultRolloverStrategy>
</RollingFile>
```

To configure the deployed area log file path, modify the value in the `LOG_HOME_PATH` parameter in the `aai_setup_props` table.

72. Can I point the environment with HTTP enabled to HTTPS after installation and vice versa?
Follow these steps:

- a. Create SSL related certificates and import to respective servers.
- b. Enable SSL on a desired Port (example 9443) on your existing and already deployed web application servers.
- c. Replace the protocol as https and new ssl port (FIC_SERVLET_PORT) configured and in all the URLs specified on the following files:
 - \$FIC_HOME/ficapp/common/FICServer/conf/FICWeb.cfg
 - \$FIC_HOME/ficapp/icc/conf/WSMRESservice.properties
 - \$FIC_HOME/ficdb/conf/MDBPublishExecution.properties
 - \$FIC_HOME/ficdb/conf/ObjAppMap.properties
 - \$FIC_HOME/utility/Migration/conf/WSMigration.properties
 - \$FIC_HOME/utility/WSExecution/conf/WSExecution.properties
- d. Replace XML attribute/Node values as specified on the following files:
 - \$FIC_HOME/ficweb/webroot/WEB-INF/web.xml
 - FIC_WEBSERVER_PORT=9443
 - FIC_WEBPROTOCOL=https
 - \$FIC_HOME/conf/LookUpServices.xml and \$FIC_HOME/ficweb/webroot/conf/LookUpServices.xml
 - PORT="9443" PROTOCOL="https:"
- e. Log in to Config Schema and execute the following SQL command to replace protocol and SSL port.
 - SQL> update configuration cn set cn.paramvalue='9443' where cn.paramname='SERVLET_ENGINE_PORT';
 - SQL> update configuration cn set cn.paramvalue=replace(cn.paramvalue,'http:','https:') where cn.paramname='FormsManagerCacheReload';
 - SQL> update web_server_info ws set ws.servletport='9443',ws.servletprotocol='https';
- f. Create EAR/WAR file and Re-Deploy.

73. What should I do if my HIVE connection fails with the following exception:
java.sql.SQLException: [Cloudera][HiveJDBCdriver](500164) Error initialized or created transport for authentication:

```
[Cloudera][HiveJDBCdriver](500168) Unable to connect to server: GSS initiate failed.
```

```
com.ibm.security.krb5.KrbException, status code: 37
```

```
message: PROCESS_TGS at  
com.ibm.security.krb5.KrbTgsRep.<init>(KrbTgsRep.java:20)
```

This happens if there is clock skew between the client and the KDC server. To resolve this, there are two solutions:

Solution 1:

Synchronize the clocks between the servers. For more information, refer <http://docs.oracle.com/cd/E19253-01/816-4557/setup-192/index.html>

Solution 2:

- Set clock skew parameter on the server side (KDC) krb5.conf file and replace the same file in the HIVE_LIBRARY_PATH directory. Parameter value must be decided based on the time difference between the two machines.
 - Get the epoch time on the two servers by firing “date +%s” on the command line.
 - Clock skew param value must be chosen as a value sufficiently larger than the difference of the preceding two calculated values.
 - Set “clock skew = <value>” in the /etc/krb5.conf on the KDC server.
 - Restart Kerberos services.
74. What should I do if my schema creator log has the following exception:
Failed to detect a valid hadoop home directory java.io.IOException: HADOOP_HOME or hadoop.home.dir are not set. at
org.apache.hadoop.util.Shell.checkHadoopHome(Shell.java:302)
- ```
at org.apache.hadoop.util.Shell.<clinit>(Shell.java:327) at
org.apache.hadoop.util.StringUtils.<clinit>(StringUtils.java:79) at
org.apache.hadoop.security.Groups.parseStaticMapping(Groups.java:130) at
org.apache.hadoop.security.Groups.<init>(Groups.java:94) at
org.apache.hadoop.security.Groups.<init>(Groups.java:74) at
org.apache.hadoop.security.Groups.getUserToGroupsMappingService(Groups.java:30 3)
at org.apache.hadoop.security.UserGroupInformation.initialize(UserGroupInformation.java:283) at
org.apache.hadoop.security.UserGroupInformation.setConfiguration(UserGroupInformation.java:311) at
HdfsDbUtil.connect(HdfsDbUtil.java:162) at
SchemaParserUtil.validateHiveConnection(SchemaParserUtil.java:1359) at
SchemaParserUtil.checkAllPreChecks(SchemaParserUtil.java:1011) at
Main.execute(Main.java:317) at Main.main(Main.java:145) This occurs when
HADOOP_HOME environment variable is not set.
```
- You can ignore this exception since we do not mandate to install HIVE where OFSAA is installed.

75. What should I do if the sliced data model upload takes a long time to complete?  
If the metadata cache size is set to a lower value than the actual count of each metadata type (hierarchy, dataset, dimension etc), then it gets into performance degrade issues. We have to increase the cache size for each metadata type according to the count in the environment.

Following are the parameters in DynamicServices.xml to be configured depends on the metadata count in your environment.

```
<PARAMETER NAME="HIERARCHY_NODE_LIMIT" VALUE="2000"/>
<PARAMETER NAME="ALIAS_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000"/>
<PARAMETER NAME="DATASET_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000"/>
<PARAMETER NAME="MEASURE_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="3000"/>
<PARAMETER NAME="HIERARCHY_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000"/>
<PARAMETER NAME="DIMENSION_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000"/>
<PARAMETER NAME="CUBE_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000"/>
<PARAMETER NAME="BUSINESSPROCESSOR_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000"/>
<PARAMETER NAME="DERIVEDENTITY_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000"/>
```

Metadata count can be derived based on the following queries:

```
select count(1) from metadata_master where metadata_version=0 --- for all metadata
```

```
select count(1) from metadata_master where metadata_version=0 and metadata_type=1 --- for measure
```

```
select count(1) from metadata_master where metadata_version=0 and metadata_type=2 --- for Dimension
```

```
select count(1) from metadata_master where metadata_version=0 and metadata_type=3 --- for HCY
```

```
select count(1) from metadata_master where metadata_version=0 and metadata_type=4 --- for DATASET
```

```
select count(1) from metadata_master where metadata_version=0 and metadata_type=59 --- for BP's
```

```
select count(1) from metadata_master where metadata_version=0 and metadata_type=54 --- for Alias
```

```
select count(1) from metadata_master where metadata_version=0 and metadata_type=5 --- for CUBES
```

```
select count(1) from metadata_master where metadata_version=0 and metadata_type=856 --- for Derived Entity
```

- 76.** For LDAP authentication, which server connects with the LDAP server, the Application server (where ofsaai is installed), or Web application server (where EAR is deployed)?  
For LDAP authentication, the Application server (ficapp) connects with the LDAP server.
- 77.** The LDAP server in the setup listens on secure protocol ldaps (port 636). I have the root certificate of the LDAP server for SSL, and would like to know where to offload this certificate?  
You must import the certificate into the JDK/JVM used by Reveleus server in ficapp layer.
- 78.** How to relocate FTPSHARE directory, change IP HOST name, and deployed area in OFSAA?  
You can run the `PortC.jar` utility. For more details, refer Change IP/ Hostname, Ports, Deployed Paths of the OFSAA Instance section in the [OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure Administration Guide](#).
- 79.** How do we identify the list of ports that are used by/configured in an OFSAA environment?
- Navigate to `$FIC_HOME` directory on Target.
  - Refer to the `PortsDef.log` file.
- 80.** What should I do if I get the following error message, "Error while fetching open cursor value Status : FAIL"?  
This error occurs while executing `envCheck.sh` because the user does not have access to the `V$parameter`. This error does not occur due to `sysdba` or non `sysdba` privileges provided they have access/grants to the `V$parameter`.
- 81.** What should I do when an entity containing many attributes (>100 columns) is selected as a Source entity and the Data Mapping (T2T definition) save operation takes longer than expected with the hourglass in the UI continuously rotating?
- a. Locate the webserver deployed area `webroot/conf/excludeURLList.cfg` file.



- b. Modify the following entries:  

```
[SQLIA]../dataIntegrator/ to [ALL]../dataIntegrator/
[SQLIA]../ETLExtractionServlet to
[ALL]../ETLExtractionServlet
```
  - c. Save the changes and restart the webserver.
  - d. Resave the definition.
82. What should I do if I get the following error message when I try to start the OLAP server:  

```
./olapdataserver: error while loading shared libraries: libessapinu.so:
cannot open shared object file: No such file or directory FATAL ERROR :-
OLAP DATA SERVER start up failed.
```

This error occurs when the OLAP component is not configured and the OLAP feature in OFSAA is not used. However, this error can be ignored.
83. What should I do if I get the error "FATAL ERROR-Problem with OFSAA Service" during the OFS\_AAAI\_PACK installation?  
Increase the sleep counter (default value is 80) to a higher value in the following section of the OFS\_AAAI\_PACK/OFSAAIUpdate.sh file:
- ```
if [ $count -eq 0 ] ; then sleep 80;
count=` grep -i "FICServer Initialization Complete"
$FIC_HOME/ficapp/common/FICServer/bin/nohup.out|wc -l ` fi
if [[ $count -gt 0 ]] ; then echo OFSAA Service - OK
else
fi
echo FATAL ERROR-Problem with OFSAA Service exit 1
```

Application Pack 8.1.2.0.0 FAQs

1. **What is an Application pack?**
An Application Pack is a suite of products. For more information, refer to [Introduction](#).
2. **Can I get a standalone installer for OFSAAI 8.1?**
No. AAI is part of every application pack and installs automatically.
3. **Where can I download OFSAA 8.1.2.0.0 Application Pack?**
You can download the OFSAAI 8.1.2.0.0 Application Pack from Oracle Software Delivery Cloud (OSDC).
4. **What are the minimum system and software requirements for the OFSAA 8.1 Application Pack?**
Refer to [Hardware and Software Requirements](#) for more information.
5. **Is my environment compatible with OFSAA 8.1.2.0.0 Application Pack?**
Environment Check utility performs the task. It is part of the install and can also be run separately.
6. **Does the OFSAA 8.1.2.0.0 Application Pack support all Operating systems?**
Refer to the [Hardware and Software Requirements](#) section.
7. **How can I install the OFSAA 8.1.2.0.0 Application Pack?**
Refer to [Oracle Financial Services Advanced Analytical Infrastructure Installation And Configuration Guide](#).

- 8. Does this installation require any Third-party Softwares?**
For details on the third-party software tools used, see the OFSAA Licensing Information User Manual Release 8.1.2.0.0 available in the [OHC Documentation Library](#).
- 9. What languages are supported during the OFSAA 8.1.2.0.0 Application Pack installation?**
US English is the language supported.
- 10. What mode of installations OFSAA Application Pack supports? [that is., Silent, GUI]**
OFSAA Application Packs support only Silent Mode.
- 11. Does OFSAA 8.1.2.0.0 Application Pack support Multi-tier Installations?**
OFSAA 8.1.2.0.0 supports only a single-tier installation. For more information refer to the [OFS AAI FAQs](#) section.
- 12. Does this Application Pack validate all prerequisites required for this installation like Memory, Disk Space, and so on?**
Yes. The pre-requisite checks are done by the respective application pack installer.
- 13. What happens if it aborts during the installation of any application/products within an Application pack?**
You must restore the system and retrigger the installation
- 14. Does this Application pack 'Roll Back' if any application installation fails due to errors?**
The rollback of installation is not supported.
- 15. Does the Application pack install all applications bundled?**
Only Application pack system which are enabled are installed. In order to enable other licensed Applications, you need to reinstall by making the flag as Y. See the Table 15: OFS_<APP PACK>.xml File Parameters, APP_ID/ ENABLE attribute for information on how to enable. However, in case of reinstallation to enable the other Applications, execution of the schema creation utility must be skipped if it does not include any additional sandboxes to be created.
- 16. Can I re-install any of the Application Packs?**
You can retrigger in case of failure.
- 17. Does this Application pack allow enabling/disabling any of the applications installed?**
Yes, you can enable but you cannot disable once the product is enabled in an environment.
- 18. I have installed one application in an Application pack, can I install any of the new applications within the Application pack later?**
Yes, the installation of additional applications is done by setting the flag as Y. See the Table 15: OFS_<APP PACK>.xml File Parameters, APP_ID/ ENABLE attribute for information on how to enable. However, in case of a reinstallation, to enable the other Applications, skip the execution of the schema creation utility if it does not include any additional sandboxes to be created.
- 19. How many OFSAA Infrastructures can be installed in a single server?**
There are no issue in installing separate OFSAAI installations, each with their own PFT/FTP installations and separate associated database instances and separate Web Server installations on the same server as long as adequate memory is allocated for each instance and as long as each OFSAAI installation is installed using a separate UNIX user and profile. Care must be taken when running multiple OFSAAI installations on a single server. Adequate memory is required for each

installation as several OFSAAI processes (model upload, DEFQ services, etc) take significant amounts of memory. So it depends on your server's memory.

20. Is it possible to install OFSAA 8.1.2.0.0 Application pack on an existing 'Infodom' where another OFSAA 8.1.2.0.0 application is installed?

Yes. However, the Behavioral Detection Application Pack and Compliance Regulatory Reporting Application pack are the exceptions. They must be installed in a different Infodom.

21. Can I select an Infodom for the Application pack during installation?

Yes. You can select or change the required infodom.

22. Can I install all Application Packs in a 'Single Infodom'?

Yes. But, the Behavioral Detection Application Pack and Compliance Regulatory Reporting Application Pack are the exceptions. They must be installed in a different Infodom.

23. Is it possible to install applications on different Infodom within the Application pack? (For example, I want to install LRM and MR in two infodoms)

Applications within the application pack have to be installed in the same information domain in the same environment.

24. How many Infodoms can be created over a single OFSAA Infrastructure of 8.1.2.0.0?

You can install only one infodom during installation. But after installation, you can create multiple infodoms.

25. Is the 'Data Model' bundled specifically to an Application pack or an individual application?

A merged data model for all applications within the application pack is bundled and uploaded.

26. Is it possible to install OFS Enterprise Modeling later?

OFS Enterprise Modeling is a separate product and can be enabled as an option later from any application pack that bundles Enterprise Modeling. For more information, see [Enable Financial Services Enterprise Modeling on Another Application Pack](#).

27. Does the Application pack create a sandbox automatically for the required applications?

Yes, Sandbox creation is part of the application install process.

28. Are upgrade Kits available for individual applications or the complete Application Pack?

Maintenance Level (ML) Release / Minor Release upgrades are available across all applications.

29. Can I upgrade AAI only?

Yes, you can upgrade AAI alone.

30. Can I upgrade one application within the Application Pack? (For example, I want to upgrade LRM in the Treasury Application pack, but not MR.)

No, an upgrade is applied to all applications in the application pack.

31. Is it possible to uninstall any Application from the Application pack?

No, it is not possible to uninstall any Application from the Application Pack.

32. Can I uninstall the entire Application Pack?

No, you cannot uninstall the Application Pack.

33. Is it possible to uninstall only the application and retain AAI in the installed environment?

No, you cannot uninstall only the application and retain AAI in the installed environment.

- 34. Does Application Pack contain all Language Packs supported?**
Language Packs must be installed on the application packs.
- 35. Can I install an Application Pack over another Application Pack (that is the same infodom or different infodom)?**
Yes, you can install an Application Pack over another Application Pack in the same information domain or different information domain. But Behavioral Detection Application Pack and Compliance Regulatory Reporting Application Pack, Asset Liability Management Application Pack, and Profitability Application Pack are the exceptions. They must be installed in a different Infodom.
- 36. What should I do if I get the following error message while running the schema creator utility, "HostName in input xml is not matching with the local hostname"?**
One possible reason can be the machine is configured for zonal partitioning. Ensure all the known IP Addresses of the machine are present in the /etc/hosts file.
- 37. What are the Java versions supported in OFSAAI Application Pack version 8.1.2.0.0?**
See the [Hardware and Software Requirements](#) section.
- 38. Is OFSAAI Application Pack version 8.1.2.0.0 supported on Java 9 and Java 11?**
For information about supported Java versions, see the [Hardware and Software Requirements](#) section.
- 39. What should I do when I get "[ERROR] - Error : APP Setup bin file failed." message during OFS_Application_PACK installation?**
This is a generic error message that appears during application installation failure. You must check the installation log files for more information about what failed the installation.
- However, if the message is displayed and the log files are not generated, this can be a temp directory issue. The resolution is that your UNIX administrator has to disable the NOEXEC option. The installers extract the installation files into the /tmp directory, and if NOEXEC is enabled, the execution of binaries will not happen in the directory and the installation fails. Re-run the installer after the configuration is changed. For detailed information, see the support note at <https://support.oracle.com/epmos/faces/DocumentDisplay?id=2340045.1>.

Error Dictionary

The contents of this section are created with the interest to help you resolve the installation issues if any. There is a compilation of all the possible errors that might arise during the installation process with the possible cause and the resolution to quickly fix the issue and proceed further with the installation.

OFSAAI installer performs all the pre-requisite validation check during installation. Any errors encountered in the process is displayed with an appropriate Error Code. You can refer to the Error Dictionary to find the exact cause and resolution to rectify the error.

This section includes the following topics:

- [Access the Error Dictionary](#)
- [Error Code Dictionary](#)

Access the Error Dictionary

Instead of scrolling through the document to find the error code, you can use the pdf search functionality. In the "Find" dialog available in any of the Adobe Acrobat version that you are using to view the pdf document, follow these instructions to quickly find the error resolution:

1. With the Installation pdf open, press **Ctrl+F** or select **Edit > Find**. The Find dialog is displayed as indicated.
2. Enter the error code that is displayed on the screen during Infrastructure installation.
3. Press **Enter**. The search results are displayed and highlighted.
4. View the details of the issues, its cause, and resolution specific to the error code. Repeat the step to find an answer to any other errors that you notice during installation. If you are not able to resolve the issue even after following the steps provided in the resolution, you can contact support.oracle.com along with log files and appropriate screenshots.

Error Code Dictionary

Table 16-1 Error Code Dictionary

| Error Code | Cause | Resolution |
|-------------|--|--|
| OFSAAI-1001 | UNIX shell is not "korn" shell. | Change the shell type to "korn". Use the chsh UNIX command to change the SHELL type.
Shell type can also be changed by specifying the shell path for the UNIX user in the /etc/passwd file.
Note: The chsh command is not available in Solaris OS. |
| OFSAAI-1002 | No proper arguments are available | Provide proper arguments. Invoke the Setup.sh file using SILENT.
Example: ./Setup.sh SILENT |
| OFSAAI-1004 | File .profile is not present in \$HOME. | Create the .profile file in the \$HOME directory, that is, in the home directory of the user. |
| OFSAAI-1005 | OFSAAIInfrastructure.bin file is not present in the current directory. | Copy the OFSAAIInfrastructure.bin file into the installation kit directory. |
| OFSAAI-1006 | CustReg.DAT file is not present in the current directory. | Copy the CustReg.DAT file into the installation kit directory. |
| OFSAAI-1007 | OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml file is not present in the current directory. | Copy the OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml file into the installation kit directory. |
| OFSAAI-1008 | validateXMLInputs.jar file is not present in the current directory. | Copy the validateXMLInputs.jar file into the installation kit directory. |
| OFSAAI-1009 | log4j.xml file is not present in the current directory. | Copy the log4j.xml file into the installation kit directory. |

Table 16-1 (Cont.) Error Code Dictionary

| Error Code | Cause | Resolution |
|-------------|---|--|
| OFSAAI-1010 | An unknown error occurred. | Make sure to provide a proper argument (SILENT) to the Setup.sh file. |
| OFSAAI-1011 | XML validation failed. | Check the InfrastructurePreValidations.Log file for more details. |
| OFSAAI-1012 | Property file with locale name does not exist. | Copy the MyResources_en_US.properties file to the setup kit directory and keep en_US in the LOCALE tag of the OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml file. |
| OFSAAI-1013 | OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml/OFSAAI_PostInstallConfig.xml file not found. | Copy the OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml/OFSAAI_PostInstallConfig.xml file to the setup kit directory. |
| OFSAAI-1014 | XML node value is blank. | Make sure all node values except SMTPSERVER, PROXYHOST, PROXYPORT, PROXYUSERNAME, PROXYPASSWORD, NONPROXYHOST, or RAC_URL are not blank. |
| OFSAAI-1015 | XML is not well-formed. | Execute the command dos2unix OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml file to convert a plain text file from DOS/MAC format to UNIX format.
OR
Ensure that the OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml file is valid. Try to open the file through a web browser for a quick way to check validity. If it is not getting opened, create a new OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml file using the XML_Utility.jar file. |
| OFSAAI-1016 | The user installation directory contains blank spaces. | Provide an installation path that does not contain spaces. Check the tag USER_INSTALL_DIR in the OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml file. This path must not contain any spaces. |

Table 16-1 (Cont.) Error Code Dictionary

| Error Code | Cause | Resolution |
|-------------|---|--|
| OFSAAI-1017 | The user installation directory is invalid. | Provide a valid installation path. Check if you can create the directory mentioned in the USER_INSTALL_DIR tag value of the OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml file.

See the My Oracle Support reference document for a workaround on this issue: https://mosemp.us.oracle.com/epmos/faces/DocumentDisplay?_afLoop=192791484383909&id=2412630.1&_afWindowMode=0&_adf.ctrl-state=u2t2m1rei_4 . |

Index